Anthropogenic river flow alterations and their impacts on freshwater ecosystems in China


## Jing Zhang

## Frankfurt Hydrology Paper

## Frankfurt Hydrology Papers:

01 A Digital Global Map of Irrigated Areas - An Update for Asia 02 Global-Scale Modeling of Nitrogen Balances at the Soil Surface 03 Global-Scale Estimation of Diffuse Groundwater Recharge A Digital Global Map of Artificially Drained Agricultural Areas Irrigation in Africa, Europe and Latin America Update of the Digital Global Map of Irrigation Areas to Version 4
06 Global data set of monthly growing areas of 26 irrigated crops
07 The Global Crop Water Model (GCWM):
Documentation and first results for irrigated crops
08 Towards mapping the extent of irrigation in the last century: time series of irrigated area per country
09 Global estimation of monthly irrigated and rainfed crop areas on a 5 arc-minute grid
10 Entwicklung der transdisziplinären Methode „Akteursbasierte Modellierung" und ihre Anwendung im Problemfeld der mobilen, organischen Fremdstoffe
11 Expert-based Bayesian Network modeling for environmental management
12 Anthropogenic river flow alterations and their impacts on freshwater ecosystems in China

Institute of Physical Geography, Goethe University Frankfurt P.O. Box 1119 32, D-60054 Frankfurt am Main, Germany Phone +49 (0)69 798 40155, Fax +49 (0)69 79840170 http://www.uni-frankfurt.de/45217668/dl

## Please cite as:

Zhang, J. (2015): Anthropogenic river flow alterations and their impacts on freshwater ecosystems in China. Frankfurt Hydrology Paper 12, Institute of Physical Geography, Goethe University Frankfurt, Frankfurt am Main, Germany.

# Anthropogenic river flow alterations and their impacts on freshwater ecosystems in China 

Dissertation<br>zur Erlangung des Doktorgrades der Naturwissenschaften

vorgelegt beim Fachbereich 11 Geowissenschaften / Geographie der Johann Wolfgang Goethe-Universität in Frankfurt am Main

von
Jing Zhang
aus Xi'an, V. R. China

Frankfurt am Main 2014
(D 30)

# vom Fachbereich Geowissenschaften/Geographie der <br> Johann Wolfgang Goethe-Universität als Dissertation angenommen. 

\author{

Dekan: <br> Prof. Dr. Andreas Junge <br> | Gutachter: | Prof. Dr. Petra Döll |
| :--- | :--- |
| Institut für Physische Geographie, |  |
|  | Johann Wolfgang Goethe-Universität |
|  | Prof. Dr. Thomas Hickler |
| Biodiversität und Klima Forschungszentrum |  |
| (BiK-F), Johann Wolfgang Goethe-Universität |  |
| Institut für Physische Geographie, |  |
|  | Johann Wolfgang Goethe-Universität |

}

Datum der Disputation: 18. Februar 2015

## Summary

In the past six decades, as China's economy and population booms, excessive water withdrawals and dam construction have significantly affected the natural flow regimes and surface freshwater ecosystems in the whole of China, and thus resulted in serious environmental problems. In order to balance the competing water demands between human and environment as well as provide knowledge for sustainable water management, assessment on anthropogenic flow alterations and their impacts on aquatic and riparian ecosystems in China were needed.

The major objective of this research was to develop quantitative relationships between anthropogenic flow alterations and ecological responses in China's aquatic and riparian ecosystems. To fulfill the goal, the first step was to quantify the degree of anthropogenic impacts on natural flow regimes in China. Thus, a comprehensive assessment of river flow alterations due to human water use and dams for the whole of China, with particular emphasis on changes of flow magnitude, was conducted by using an improved version of the global hydrological and water use model WaterGAP, which combines 731 artificial reservoirs and 2 regulated lakes in China. Natural and anthropogenically altered conditions for five ecologically relevant flow indicators were then quantified and compared. The results showed that the total annual river discharge into oceans and internal sinks as well as discharge at international boundary for the whole of China has been decreased by $6 \%$. At macroscale level, long-term average river discharge and statistical low flow $\mathrm{Q}_{90}$ have decreased by more than $10 \%$ on $25 \%$ and $35 \%$ of China's total land area, mainly due to irrigation. Statistical high flow $\mathrm{Q}_{10}$ has strongly decreased by $31 \%$ of the total land area, mainly due to dam operation, while low flow $\mathrm{Q}_{90}$ has increased by $12 \%$ of land area downstream of the reservoirs. $\mathrm{Q}_{10}$ has increased on only $3 \%$ of the total land area as a result of return flow from groundwater abstraction. Seasonal flow amplitude has decreased significantly on one third of China's land area, while seasonal regime changed significantly on two fifth of the total land area. Generally, large flow alterations occurred in many regions of northern China and only minor changes were found in most of southern China.

Flow alterations have occurred in most of China's surface water bodies to a certain extent. Although the overall reduction in average discharge is relatively small, the low- and high-flows as well as seasonal variability have been largely affected in China due to water withdrawals and river flow regulation by dams. Such flow alterations may have caused significant impacts on aquatic and riparian ecosystems in China, thus rational planning and development of water resources should be considered in the future management.

After determining impacts of human activities on river flow regimes, the following step was to quantify impacts of anthropogenically altered river flow regimes on freshwater ecosystems in China. To do this, a total of 61 published Chinese studies with related to environmental water requirements and/or sustainable water management were extensively reviewed. Observed hydrological and ecological data under both reference (the earliest records that were reported in the studies) and altered conditions for eleven river basins and watersheds in China were extracted. Based on these datasets, the first estimation on quantitative relationships between anthropogenic flow alterations and ecological response in China was performed. According to the literature review, most of the ecological variations were associated with the alterations in flow magnitude, particularly decreases in average river discharge. Ecological responses were largely expressed as negative responses of the most ecological groups, i.e. fish, macrophyte and riparian vegetation, while positive responses to reduced flow metrics were reported for planktons and waterbirds. Linear relationships between ecological responses and alterations in flow metrics in China were developed among fish, riparian vegetation and plankton. Fish diversity and weight or amount of fish catch decreased consistently in response to reduced flow magnitude in China. Generally, about $40 \%$ of changes in fish were associated with alterations in average river discharge as well as low- and high-flows ( $\mathrm{r}^{2}=0.43$ ). Moreover, 4.8-92\% decreases in flow magnitude might have resulted in 6.9-99.9\% losses in fish diversity and fish catch in China, while an increase of $8.4 \%$ in average river discharge might lead to $1.8 \%$ increase in fish catch.

Vegetation cover and biomass of riparian vegetation responded mostly negatively to decreased flow magnitude, while vegetation cover and growth rate responded positively to increased average river discharge. More than $60 \%$ of variations in riparian vegetation could be explained by altered flow magnitude. Generally, 12-89\% reductions in flow magnitude were likely resulted in 4-90.3\% decreases in riparian vegetation cover, while $26.4-171 \%$ increases in average river discharge might have led to $2.5-172.2 \%$ of increases in both vegetation cover and growth rate of riparian vegetation in China.

No clear relationship was found between response of plankton and altered flow metrics. Diversity and abundance of most sensitive plankton species reduced in response to either increased or decreased river flows, while some tolerant species showed significantly positive response (113-2354\% increases) to reduced high flow (12-83\% decreases) and increased low flow (6\% increase).

Because general relationships could not be developed from all responses of reported ecological categories to flow alterations in China based on current literature review, a supplementary analysis was conducted with respect to responses of specific ecological categories to climate-driven and anthropogenically altered flow metrics. Consequently, quantitative relationships of variations in riparian vegetation and fish to alterations in average river discharge in arid and semi-arid region and/or humid region were performed. The results showed that riparian vegetation cover was significantly correlated with altered average river discharge $(\mathrm{r}=0.79)$ in arid and semi-arid region, and about $63 \%$ of the changes in vegetation cover could be explained by alterations in average river discharge. Moreover, around $53 \%$ and $58 \%$ variations in fish catch in arid and semi-arid region as well as humid region might be associated with altered average river discharge and seasonal low- and high-flows. According to the findings, fish are more sensitive than other species, when flow alterations occur. The findings of this study indicated that direction and magnitude of ecological responses to flow alterations depend largely on characteristics of ecological categories and types of flow alteration. Therefore, relationships between responses of specific ecological groups or species-specific responses and flow metrics can provide a better solution in
quantifying the impacts of anthropogenic flow alterations on freshwater ecosystems in China and worldwide. Additionally, robust relationships can be developed by including more data points for the whole range of changes in flow regimes, particularly the alterations with respect to low to moderate range.

The final step of this research was to determine the responses of fish species richness to the impacts of flow alterations in China. linear relationships between fish extinction rate and impacts of five flow indicators (i.e. long-term average annual discharge, statistical low flow $\mathrm{Q}_{90}$, statistical high flow $\mathrm{Q}_{10}$, seasonal flow amplitude and seasonal regime) in 34 river basins and/or sub-basins in China were developed based on the fish data, which were reported by 49 published Chinese studies. As only a few observed hydrological data could be extracted from published papers, all flow indicators included in this study were calculated based on discharge data which was simulated by applying an improved version of global hydrological and water use model WaterGAP.

Reference and impact conditions for both fish diversity and flow metrics were compared. The results clearly indicated that long-term average annual discharge ( $I_{L T D}$ ) was an important flow indicator in quantifying the responses of fish species to flow alterations in China. Changes of fish species richness were positively correlated to changes (original changes) in long-term average annual discharge, while other indicators implicated in this analysis were not able to provide any meaningful information due to high degree of multicollinearity. Indicator of $I_{L T D}$ was dominant over the other flow indicators included in this analysis.

Furthermore, two datasets which include the number of native freshwater fish species at two or three time periods and dynamics of the five flow indicators in 34 river basins and/or sub-basins in China were created. The fish diversity dataset was integrated based on the fish records which were extracted from 49 published Chinese literature, while the flow dataset was generated according to the river discharges that were simulated by the global hydrological model WaterGAP.

The study could not provide clear evidences for quantitative estimation of relationships between reduction of fish species richness and changes in flow components other than average discharge mainly due to three aspects of reasons: 1) the fish species data might not be precise enough; 2) the WaterGAP model cannot simulate monthly discharge accurately and 3) inappropriate application of flow indicators that were highly collinear. However, it did not imply that such relationships would not be detected by using other indicators. Thus, some better flow indicators that represent regimes in other flow components and are not highly collinear should be taken into account in future studies.

All data points included in this study were with respect to alterations in flow magnitude. However, in reality, aquatic and riparian species are influenced by multiple hydrological drivers simultaneously. Thus, the magnitude-oriented flow indicators might add bias to quantitative analysis and lead to overestimation of the impacts of those indicators on freshwater fish species. Therefore, impacts of other flow indicators, such as low flow and high flow duration, frequency and rate of change should be considered in future research in determination of further hydroecological relationships by using an improved hydrological model, which can generate daily discharge data in a good manner. Moreover, environmental factors, e.g. pollutant concentrations and sediment discharge could be taken into account in future analysis by conducting more extensive literature review on published and unpublished studies in China. Such an approach has the potential to provide environmental flow guidelines for the sustainable water resources management in rivers with high risk of diversity loss in China.

## Zusammenfassung

In den letzten sechzig Jahren haben die übermäßige Wassernutzung und der Bau von Staudämmen das natürliche Durchflussregime in Fließgewässern und die Süßwasserökosysteme in China stark beeinflusst und somit zu schweren Umweltproblemen geführt. Um den Wasserbedarf von Mensch und Umwelt gleichermaßen zu befriedigen sowie die Wissensgrundlagen für ein nachhaltiges Wassermanagement zu schaffen, war eine Bewertung der anthropogenen Änderungen der Durchflussdynamik und deren Auswirkungen auf Süßwasserökosysteme und die Ufervegetation in China erforderlich.

Ziel dieser Forschungsarbeit war die Entwicklung quantitativer Beziehungen zwischen anthropogenen Änderungen der Durchflussdynamik und deren ökologischen Auswirkungen auf Süßwasserökosysteme und die Ufervegetation von Fließgewässern in China. In einem ersten Schritt wurde das Ausmaß der anthropogenen Änderungen des Durchflussregimes quantifiziert. Zu diesem Zweck wurde eine umfassende Abschätzung der Durchflussänderungen, insbesondere der veränderten Durchflussmenge, in Fließgewässern in ganz China infolge von Wasserentnahmen und Staudämmen mithilfe einer verbesserten Version des globalen Wassernutzungsund Wasserressourcenmodells WaterGAP durchgeführt. In dem Modell sind 731 Stauseen und 2 bewirtschaftete natürliche Seen in China vorhanden. Es wurden fünf ökologisch relevante Durchflussindikatoren unter natürlichen und anthropogen veränderten Durchflussbedingungen berechnet und verglichen. Die Ergebnisse zeigten, dass der gesamte jährliche Durchfluss, der in den Ozean, in Inlandssenken und in Nachbarländer abgeleitet wurde, um $6 \%$ abgenommen hat. Der langjährige mittlere Durchfluss und der statistische monatliche Niedrigwasserdurchfluss $\mathrm{Q}_{90}$ haben sich auf $25 \%$ bzw. $35 \%$ der Landflächen Chinas vor allem durch Bewässerung um mehr als $10 \%$ verringert. Der statistische monatliche Hochwasserdurchfluss $\mathrm{Q}_{10}$ verringerte sich aufgrund der Bewirtschaftung von Stauseen auf $31 \%$ der Landflächen, während sich $\mathrm{Q}_{90}$ auf $12 \%$ der Landflächen im Unterstrom von Stauseen erhöhte. Auf nur 3 \% der Landflächen ist eine Erhöhung von $\mathrm{Q}_{10}$ infolge der Rückflüsse von entnommenem Grundwasser zu verzeichnen. Auf einem Drittel der Landflächen hat sich die saisonale

Durchflussamplitude stark verringert, während auf zwei Fünfteln der Landflächen deutliche Änderungen des saisonalen Durchflussregimes zu verzeichnen waren. Generell traten in vielen Regionen Nordchinas starke Änderungen des Durchflussregimes auf, wohingegen in den meisten Teilen Südchinas eher geringe Änderungen zu verzeichnen waren.

In den meisten Fließgewässern in China traten bis zu einem gewissen Grad Durchflussänderungen auf. Obwohl die Verringerung des mittleren Durchflusses insgesamt relativ gering ist, wurden die Niedrig- und Hochwasserdurchflüsse sowie die saisonale Durchflussvariabilität durch Wasserentnahmen und Staudämme stark beeinflusst. Da diese Durchflussänderungen die Süßwasserökosysteme in China stark beeinträchtigt haben können, sollten bei der zukünftigen Bewirtschaftung der Fließgewässer nachhaltige Bewirtschaftungsmaßnahmen berücksichtigt werden.

Nachdem zunächst die Auswirkungen menschlicher Aktivitäten auf das Durchflussregime bestimmt wurden, erfolgte im nächsten Schritt eine Quantifizierung der Auswirkungen des veränderten Durchflussregimes auf die Süßwasserökosysteme in China. Hierfür wurden 61 veröffentlichte chinesische Studien, die den Wasserbedarf aquatischer Ökosysteme und/oder nachhaltiges Wassermanagement behandelten, detailliert ausgewertet. Für elf Flusseinzugsgebiete in China wurden hieraus die hydrologischen und ökologischen Daten unter Referenz (die frühesten Aufzeichnungen, die in den Studien berichtet wurden) und anthropogen veränderten Bedingungen zusammengetragen. Diese Daten ermöglichten eine erstmalige Abschätzung quantitativer Beziehungen zwischen anthropogenen Durchflussänderungen in China und deren ökologischen Auswirkungen. Die Literaturrecherche ergab, dass die meisten ökologischen Beeinträchtigungen auf Änderungen der Durchflussmenge, insbesondere auf eine Verringerung des mittleren Durchflusses, zurückzuführen sind. Die meisten ökologischen Gruppen wie Fische, Makrophyten und Ufervegetation reagierten negativ auf Veränderungen der Durchflussdynamik, während sich eine Verringerung des Durchflusses bei Plankton und Wasservögeln positiv ausgewirkte. Für die Änderungen der Durchflussdynamik und die ökologischen Auswirkungen auf Fische, Plankton und die Ufervegetation
wurden lineare Beziehungen entwickelt. Sowohl die Diversität als auch die relative Abundanz von Fischen (Gewicht oder Menge des Fischfangs) verringerten sich infolge der geringeren Durchflussmenge in China. Generell konnten ca. 40 \% dieser Änderungen durch Änderungen des mittleren Durchflusses sowie der Niedrig- und Hochwasserdurchflüsse erklärt werden ( $r^{2}=0,43$ ). Des Weiteren konnten Verringerungen der Fischdiversität und des Fischfangs um 6,9-99,9 \% auf eine Abnahme der Durchflussmenge um 4,8-92 \% zurückgeführt werden, während bei einem Anstieg des mittleren Durchflusses um 8,4 \% eine Erhöhung der relativen Abundanz von Fischen um 1,8 \% zu verzeichnen war.

Die Vegetationsdecke und die Biomasse der Ufervegetation reagierten größtenteils negativ auf eine Verringerung der Durchflussmenge, während sich eine Erhöhung des mittleren Durchflusses positiv auf die Vegetationsdecke und die Wachstumsrate auswirkte. Mehr als $60 \%$ der Veränderungen der Ufervegetation konnten auf eine Änderung der Durchflussmenge zurückgeführt werden. Generell weisen die Ergebnisse darauf hin, dass Durchflussverringerungen um 12-89 \% wahrscheinlich Verringerungen die Vegetationsdecke und der Ufervegetation um 4-90,3 \% hervorgerufen haben, während Anstiege des mittleren Durchflusses um 26,4-171 \% zu einer Erhöhung die Vegetationsdecke und der Wachstumsrate der Ufervegetation um 2,5-172,2 \% geführt haben.

Zwischen Veränderungen des Planktons und der veränderten Durchflussdynamik wurde kein klarer Zusammenhang festgestellt. Die Diversität und die Abundanz der meisten empfindlichen Planktonarten sanken infolge von verringerten oder erhöhten Durchflüssen, während einige tolerante Arten deutlich positiv (113-2354 \%) auf einen verringerten Hochwasserdurchfluss (um 12-83\%) und einen erhöhten Niedrigwasserdurchfluss (um $6 \%$ ) reagierten.

Da auf Grundlage der Literaturrecherche nicht für alle ökologischen Indikatoren allgemeine Beziehungen zu Änderungen der Durchflussdynamik von Fließgewässern in China entwickelt werden konnten, wurde eine ergänzende Analyse durchgeführt, die Reaktionen von spezifischen ökologischen Gruppen auf klimabedingten und
anthropogenen Änderungen der Durchflussdynamik. Es wurden hierin quantitative Beziehungen zwischen Veränderungen der Ufervegetation und der Fischpopulation und Änderungen des mittleren Durchflusses in ariden und semi-ariden und/oder humiden Regionen untersucht. Die Ergebnisse zeigten eine deutliche Korrelation (r = 0,79 ) zwischen der Ufervegetation und den Änderungen des mittleren Durchflusses in ariden und semi-ariden Gebieten, wobei 63 \% der Änderungen der Vegetationsdecke durch Änderungen des mittleren Durchflusses erklärt werden konnten. Des Weiteren konnten ca. 53 \% bzw. 58 \% der Schwankungen der Fischfangmengen in ariden und semi-ariden sowie in humiden Gebieten auf Veränderungen des mittleren Durchflusses und des hohen und niedrigen Durchflusses zurückgeführt werden. Gemäß diesen Ergebnissen reagieren Fische empfindlicher auf Durchflussänderungen als andere Arten. Die Ergebnisse dieser Studie weisen darauf hin, dass die ökologischen Auswirkungen der Änderungen der Durchflussdynamik in ihrer Art und in ihrem Ausmaß sehr stark von den Eigenschaften der ökologischen Gruppen sowie der Art der Durchflussänderungen abhängen. Daher könnten die funktionalen Beziehungen zwischen Durchflussindikatoren und Beeinträchtigungen bestimmter ökologischer Gruppen oder Arten eine bessere Quantifizierung der Reaktion von Süßwasserökosystemen auf anthropogene Änderungen der Durchflussdynamik in China sowie auf globaler Skala ermöglichen. Ferner könnten robuste funktionale Beziehungen entwickelt werden, indem mehr Datenpunkte einbezogen werden, wodurch die gesamte Bandbreite der Änderungen des Durchflussregimes, insbesondere geringe bis mittlere Änderungen, erfasst werden kann.

Abschließend wurden die Reaktionen Der Fischartenreichtum auf verschiedene Änderungen der Durchflussdynamik in China bestimmt. Da Fisch empfindlich auf Änderungen des Durchflussregimes reagieren, und die Fischdiversität als guter Indikator für Langzeiteffekte gilt, wurden lineare Beziehungen zwischen der Aussterberate von Fischen und den Auswirkungen mehrerer hydrologischer Größen (Der langjährige mittlere Durchfluss, der statistische monatliche Niedrigwasserdurchfluss $\mathrm{Q}_{90}$, der statistische monatliche Hochwasserdurchfluss $\mathrm{Q}_{10}$, der saisonalen Durchflussamplitude und der saisonalen Durchflussdynamik) in 34

Flusseinzugsgebieten und/oder Teileinzugsgebieten in China basierend auf Daten aus 49 veröffentlichten chinesischen Studien entwickelt. Da aus diesen Studien nur wenige hydrologische Messdaten entnommen werden konnten, beruhen die Durchflusswerte der vorliegenden Studie auf Modellergebnissen einer verbesserten Version des globalen Wasserressourcen- und Wassernutzungsmodells WaterGAP.

Sowohl die Fischdiversität als auch die Durchflusscharakteristika wurden unter Referenz und anthropogen veränderten Bedingungen verglichen. Die Ergebnisse zeigten deutlich, dass der langjährige mittlere Durchfluss war ein wichtiger Indikator für die Quantifizierung der Reaktionen die Fischvielfalt auf die Änderungen der Durchflussdynamik in China. Der Rückgang des Fischartenreichtums hat eine positive Korrelation mit den Verlust der langjährigen mittleren Durchfluss, während andere in der Analyse einbezogen Indikatoren konnten keine aussagekräftigen Informationen bestimmen aufgrund der zu hohen Multikollinearität. Der Indikator $I_{L T D}$ war dominierend über die anderen Indikatoren in der Analyse.

Des weiteren wurden zwei Datensätze generiert. Ein Datensatz beinhaltete die Diversität der einheimischen Süßwasserfische in zwei oder drei Zeitabschnitten basierend auf Daten aus 49 veröffentlichten chinesischen Studien. Der andere Datensatz enhält die Modellergebnisse des globalen hydrologischen Modells WaterGAP sowie daraus errechnete Dynamik der fünf hydrologischer Größen.

Es konnte keinen klaren Zusammenhang festgestellt werden für die quantitative Beziehungen zwischen Rückgängen der Fischartenreichtum und Veränderungen in mehrerer Flusskomponenten außer dem mittleren Durchfluss hauptsächlich wegen drei Gründe: 1) die Daten über Fischarten sind möglicherweise nicht genau genug; 2) das WaterGAP modell kann die monatlichen Abflüsse nicht genau simuliert werden und 3) die unangemessenen Anwendung von hydrologischen Größen, die sehr collinear sind. Das bedeutet jedoch nicht, dass solche Beziehungen nicht durch die Verwendung anderer Indikatoren nachgewiesen werden. Daher sollten einige bessere hydrologischer Größen, die nicht sehr kollinear sind, in zukünftigen Studien berücksichtigt werden könnten.

Alle Datenpunkte in dieser Studie bezogen sich auf Änderungen der Durchflussmenge. In der Realität werden aquatische Ökosysteme und die Ufervegetation jedoch durch eine Vielzahl von hydrologischen Parametern beeinflusst. Die Menge-orientierte Indikatoren könnten zur Voreingenommenheit auf die quantitative Analyse führen und zu einer Überschätzung der Auswirkungen dieser Indikatoren auf Süßwasserfischarten führen. Daher sollten in zukünftigen Analysen zur Bestimmung weiterer hydroökologischer Beziehungen andere Indikatoren wie beispielsweise die Dauer von Niedrig- und Hochwasserdurchflüssen, und die Häufigkeit und Änderungsrate von Durchflussänderungen berücksichtigt werden, indem ein verbessertes hydrologisches Modell angewendet wird, das tägliche Durchflusswerte auf bessere Art und Weise generiert. Des Weiteren sollten Umweltfaktoren wie z.B. die Schadstoffkonzentrationen und des Sedimenttransport in der Analyse berücksichtigt werden durch Literaturrecherche auf veröffentlichte und unveröffentlichte Studien in China. Solche Ansätze haben das potenzial um Richtlinien zur Umweltfluss für das nachhaltige Wasserresourcenmanagment in Flüssen mit hohem Risiko vom Diversitätenverlust in China bereitzustellen.

## Acknowledgements

First and foremost I would like to express my gratitude to my advisor Professor Dr. Petra Döll for her valuable guidance, expertise, patience, understanding and consistent encouragement throughout my entire research period. Her contributions of time and scholarly inputs made my Ph.D. experience more productive. Her enthusiasm for her research was contagious and motivational for me.

I would also like to thank all members of my examining committee, who reviewed my dissertation carefully and provided constructive feedback. Reviewing a dissertation is not an easy task, and I am very grateful for their thoughtful and instructive comments.

I would like to express my special thanks to Hessian State Ministry for Science and Arts and IPSWaT program of BMBF for their generous support for my study. I appreciate not only their financing, but also the good interactive platform they provided for all young scientists around the world, where I could exchange knowledge and learnt more information in fields outside my profession.

My warmest thanks would go to my old and new colleagues in the hydrology group of Department of Physical Geography: Stefan Siebert, Martin Hunger, Felix Portmann, Linda Adam, Sina Frank, Qi Song, Hannes Müller Schmied, Tuck-Fatt Siew, and Claudia Riedel. Special thanks to Claudia, for the time and big efforts she spent on the German translation of the abstract and summary of my dissertation. All members have contributed immensely to my professional and personal life in Germany. Every discussion, suggestion, creative idea and technical assistant from you has benefited me a lot. I am especially grateful for the concern from Linda Adam, Qi Song, Felix Portmann and Sina Frank, when I was seriously ill. Their encouragements gave me strength to overcome all hardship.

I owe my sincere thanks to Dr. Bernhard Lehner, who supported me large quantity of reservoir datasets at the early stages of my dissertation. I also thank The Global Runoff Data Center (GRDC) for providing me long-term observed discharge data for many gauging stations in China. These valuable data provided a foundation for my
entire research. Special thanks also go to Dr. Sonja Jähnig for her constructive advices on determining hydro-ecological relationships during our discussions in Kiel.

Finally, and most importantly, I would like to thank my husband Tom and my mother for their endless love, encouragements, patience and help. Thank you to accompany me along the way of life and give me the faith to break all the difficulties.

Jing Zhang
Frankfurt am Main
April 2014

## Table of contents

Summary ..... 1
Zusammenfassung ..... 6
Acknowledgements ..... 12
List of tables ..... 18
List of figures ..... 19
Chapter 1: Introduction ..... 22
1.1 Background ..... 22
1.2 Research questions ..... 25
1.3 Research objectives ..... 26
1.4 Thesis outline and methodology ..... 27
Chapter 2: Assessment of ecologically relevant anthropogenic flow alterations in China ..... 28
2.1 Introduction ..... 29
2.2 Methods ..... 32
2.2.1 Simulation of natural and anthropogenically altered flows using WaterGAP: model description and data preparation ..... 32
2.2.2 Development of indicators of river flow alterations ..... 34
2.2.3 Specification of model runs ..... 35
2.3 Results ..... 36
2.3.1 Anthropogenic alteration of long-term average annual discharge ..... 36
2.3.2 Anthropogenic alteration of statistic monthly low flow $\mathrm{Q}_{90}$ ..... 37
2.3.3 Anthropogenic alteration of statistical high flow $\mathrm{Q}_{10}$ ..... 38
2.3.4 Anthropogenic alteration of seasonal flow amplitude ..... 39
2.3.5 Anthropogenic alteration of seasonal flow regime. ..... 40
2.4 Discussion ..... 41
2.5 Conclusion ..... 46
Chapter 3: Developing quantitative relationships between anthropogenic flow alterations and ecological responses in China based on published data. ..... 48
3.1 Introduction ..... 50
3.2 Methods ..... 51
3.2.1 Data construction ..... 52
3.2.2 Data analysis ..... 53
3.3 Results ..... 57
3.3.1 Data summary ..... 57
3.3.2 Relationships between flow alterations and responses of different ecological groups in China ..... 62
3.3.3 Responses of riparian vegetation and fish to average annual discharge in two climatic regions in China ..... 64
3.4 Discussion ..... 67
3.5 Conclusion ..... 70
Chapter 4: Estimation of changes in fish species richness as consequence of anthropogenic flow alterations at basin and sub-basin scale in China ..... 73
4.1 Introduction ..... 75
4.2 Methods ..... 77
4.2.1 Fish data preparation ..... 77
4.2.2 Computation of reference and anthropogenically altered river discharge using WaterGAP model ..... 79
4.2.3 Quantitative analysis of relationships between changes in fish species richness and changes in indicators of river flow alteration

$\qquad$87
4.2.4 Testing model performance ..... 88
4.3 Results ..... 91
4.4 Discussion ..... 94
4.5 Conclusion ..... 99
Chapter 5: Synthesis ..... 102
5.1 Anthropogenic alterations in river flow regimes in China. ..... 102
5.1.1 Changes in flow metrics with relevance to biotic components ..... 102
5.1.2 Finding implication ..... 102
5.2 Quantitative relationships between ecological responses and anthropogenic flow alterations Methods. ..... 103
5.2.1 Impacts of altered flow magnitude on fish ..... 103
5.2.2 Impacts of altered flow magnitude on riparian vegetation ..... 104
5.2.3 Impacts of altered flow magnitude on plankton ..... 104
5.2.4 Impacts of altered average river discharge on riparian vegetation and fish in different climatic regions in China ..... 104
5.2.5 Finding implication ..... 105
5.3 Quantitative relationships between changes of fish species and alterations in flow indicators ..... 106
5.3.1 Losses of fish species richness in response to altered flow indicators. ..... 106
5.3.2 Finding implication ..... 107
5.4 Future research direction Methods ..... 107
References ..... 109
Appendix A ..... 118
Appendix A1. Summary of changes in different flow components due to anthropogenic impacts and hydrological data based on a literature review of 61 published papers and 15 additional studies in China. ..... 118
Appendix A2. Summary of ecological responses to anthropogenic flow alterations and ecological data based on a literature review of 61 published papers in China. ..... 132
Appendix B ..... 151
Appendix B1. Summary of quantitative relationships between riparian vegetation cover and average river discharge in arid and semi-arid region in China. ..... 151
Appendix B2. Summary of quantitative relationships between fish catch and average river discharge in arid and semi-arid region in China. ..... 153
Appendix B3. Summary of quantitative relationships between fish catch and average river discharge in humid region in China ..... 154
Appendix C ..... 158
Appendix C1. Reference list of 61 published studies included in this study ..... 158
Appendix C2. Reference list of 15 studies that reported additional flow data ..... 164
Appendix D ..... 166
Appendix D1 Summary of the model performance for linear models without intercepts based on original values of flow indicators ..... 166
Appendix D2 Summary of the model performance for linear models without intercepts based on absolute values of flow indicators ..... 169
Appendix D3 Summary of the model performance for linear models with intercepts based on original values of flow indicators ..... 172
Appendix D4 Summary of the model performance for linear models with intercepts based on absolute values of flow indicators ..... 175
Appendix D5 Correlation matrix of the estimated variables included in this study ..... 177
Appendix D6 Reference list of 49 published studies that provide data of fish species richness at basin or sub-basin scale in China. ..... 178
Curriculum Vitae ..... 183

## List of tables

Table 2.1 Reservoirs and regulated lakes included in this study33
Table 2.2 Five ecologically relevant indicators of river flow alterations included in this study ..... 35

Table 3.1 Summary of total studies reporting negative and positive ecological responses to alterations in different flow components due to anthropogenic effects based on a literature review of 61 published papers in China. Some studies reported both negative and positive ecological responses, thus the number of papers adds up to be greater than 61 papers59

Table 4.1 Number of fish species and changes in fish diversity included in this study.
$\qquad$
Table 4.2 Five ecologically relevant indicators of river flow alteration included in this study.83
Table 4.3 Summary of ecologically relevant flow indicators included in this study. All flow indicators were calculated based on simulated monthly river discharges using WGHM2.2. ..... 84
Table 4.4 Summary of model selection for the linear models with intercepts ..... 94

## List of figures

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \text { Fig. 2.1. Distribution of reservoirs, regulated lakes, major river basins and gauging } \\
& \text { stations included in this study............................................................................ } 34
\end{aligned}
$$

Fig. 2.2. Alteration of long-term average annual river discharge due to water withdrawals and reservoirs as compared to natural discharge in China, in \% of natural flows. ..... 36
Fig. 2.3. Alteration of statistical monthly $\mathrm{Q}_{90}$ due to water withdrawals and reservoirs as compared to natural $\mathrm{Q}_{90}$ in China, in \% of natural flows ..... 38
Fig. 2.4. Alteration of statistical monthly $\mathrm{Q}_{10}$ due to water withdrawals and reservoirs as compared to natural $\mathrm{Q}_{10}$ in China, in $\%$ of natural flows ..... 39
Fig. 2.5. Alteration of seasonal amplitude due to water withdrawals and reservoirs as compared to natural amplitude in China, in \% of natural flows. ..... 40
Fig. 2.6. Alteration of seasonal regime due to water withdrawals and reservoirs as compared to natural regime in China, in \% of natural flows ..... 41
Fig. 2.7. Long-term average monthly river discharge at six selected gauging stations: comparison between observed and modeled anthropogenically altered (ANT) and natural (NAT) conditions. Discharge observations were obtained from the Global Runoff Data Centre (www.bafg.de) ..... 42
Fig. 2.8. Modeled groundwater withdrawals for irrigation as compared to estimated provincial groundwater withdrawals for agriculture which is provided by Wang et al (2012), in six provinces for the year 2004 (Hebei, Henan, Liaoning, Shandong) and 2005 (Beijing and Xinjiang). ..... 46
Fig. 3.1. Number of studies that reported responses of different ecological groups to anthropogenic flow alterations. Some studies presented more than one ecological group and therefore the number of papers adds up to more than 61 . ..... 52
Fig. 3.2. Frequency of ecologically relevant primary flow components reported in 61 literatures. ..... 53
Fig. 3.3. Main river basins and watersheds included in the regression analysis. ..... 56
Fig. 3.4. Climatic regions classified in this study. ..... 57

Fig. 3.5. Percent change in fish diversity and fish catch with respect to percent change in flow magnitude in China. Alterations in flow magnitude referred to changes in average annual discharge, seasonal high flow and seasonal low flow. Percent change in responses of fish and flow magnitude was calculated as the difference between impact and reference (the earliest records that were reported in the studies) conditions, in \% of reference condition.

Fig. 3.6. Percent change in riparian vegetation cover, biomass and growth rate as response to percent change in average annual discharge in China. Percent change in both riparian vegetation and flow magnitude was calculated as the difference between impact and reference (the earliest records that were reported in the studies) conditions, in \% of reference condition.

Fig. 3.7. Percent change in plankton diversity and abundance as response to percent change in flow magnitude in China. Alterations in flow magnitude referred as changes in annual average river discharge, seasonal high flow and seasonal low flow. Percent change in both plankton and flow magnitude was calculated as the difference between impact and reference (the earliest records that were reported in the studies) conditions, in \% of reference condition. Please note that four values for changes in plankton due to flow alterations were plotted at $+200 \%$, but the real numbers are larger than $200 \%$.
$\qquad$
Fig. 3.8. Percent change in riparian vegetation cover as response to percent change in average river discharge in arid and semi-arid region in China. Percent change in both riparian vegetation cover and average river discharge was calculated as the difference between impact and reference (the earliest records that were reported in the studies) conditions, in \% of reference condition

Fig. 3.9. Percent change in fish catch as response to percent change in average river discharge in arid and semi-arid region in China. Percent change in both fish catch and average river discharge was calculated as the difference between impact and reference (the earliest records that were reported in the studies) conditions, in \% of reference condition.

Fig. 3.10. Percent change in fish catch as response to percent change in average annual discharge in humid region in China. Percent change in both fish catch and average annual discharge was calculated as the difference between impact and reference (the earliest records that were reported in the studies) conditions, in \% of reference condition

Fig. 4.1. Name and geographic distribution of the 34 river basins /sub-basins included in this study.

Fig. 4.2. Percent change in fish species richness with respect to percent alterations (both original and absolute) of the five flow indicators in 34 river basins and/or sub-basins in China (see Table 4.2 for the description of each indicator). Percent change of fish species richness and flow indicators denotes alterations relative to the reference condition.

## Chapter 1: Introduction

### 1.1 Background

Freshwater ecosystems, including rivers, lakes, wetlands, floodplains and estuaries, which provide essential services for human well-being (Millennium Ecosystem Assessment, 2005) and habitat for over 100,000 species (Hawksworth and KalinArroyo, 1995), have been degrading more rapidly than terrestrial or marine ecosystems (Jenkins, 2003; Sala et al., 2000). On a global scale, between 1970 and 2000, population of freshwater species (combined in the Living Planet Index) declined by $50 \%$, while marine and terrestrial species both declined by around $30 \%$. Moreover, about $20 \%$ of the world's 10,000 described freshwater fish species have been listed as threatened, endangered, or extinct in the last few decades (Millennium Ecosystem Assessment, 2005). The main impacts on global inland water biodiversity can be characterized in five aspects: overexploration, water pollution, destruction or degradation of habitat, invasion by exotic species and flow alteration (Dudgeon et al., 2006). Among these factors, alterations in flow regimes due to climate change and human activities are considered to be the most critical threats to the ecological sustainability of rivers (Bunn and Arthington 2002) and will further affect freshwater biodiversity in the future. Flow regime is regarded as a master variable (Power et al., 1995) in determining biotic composition, diversity and processes within riverine ecosystems (Richter et al., 1996; Poff et al., 1997; Arthington and Pusey, 1993). Surface water and groundwater withdrawals, dam construction, water diversion and land exploration are the major drivers of alterations in flow regimes. Globally, several studies have quantified ecologically relevant flow alterations due to dams and human water use. Döll et al. (2009) demonstrated that long-term average annual discharge has decreased by more than $10 \%$ on one sixth of the global land area, and consequently, the number of fish species decreased by at least $10 \%$ on $10 \%$ of the total land area. Vörösmarty et al. (2010) indicated that $65 \%$ of global river discharge, and associated aquatic habitat, are under moderate to high threat as result of impoundment and depletion of river flows.

In the past 60 years, anthropogenic hydrological changes, such as reductions of river discharge, flow stabilization and shift in low flow or high flow duration resulting from human water use and dam operation, have profoundly influenced freshwater ecosystems in China. According to ICOLD (1998), between 1949 and 1990, the number of large dams, with a dam height above 15 m , increased from only eight to more than 19,000 in China, and have caused great modification in physical and chemical environment, to which freshwater species have adapted. Zhao et al. (2008) reported that population size of the finless porpoise has dramatically decreased from 2700 to 1800 between 1990s and 2006 in the Yangtze River, while population of the Yangtze River dolphin has significantly reduced from 400 to 150 between 1980 and 1990 (Ellis et al., 1993) mainly due to impacts of dams. In addition, by 2000, approximately $22 \%$ of total wetland area in China has disappeared (An et al., 2007), and more than $10 \%$ of the 860 recorded freshwater fish species have been listed as endangered (China's Red Data Book of Endangered animal: Pisces, 1998). Zhao et al. (2007) reported that fish diversity in Baiyangdian wetland of the Haihe River has declined from 54 to 27 between 1958 and 2007 as the result of reduced river discharge. Moreover, seven native fishes have been extinct in the upper reaches of the Yellow River due to dam construction (Zhang et al., 2009). According to the former studies, China is facing perilous freshwater crisis and requires solutions in allocating uneven water resources to social and environmental purposes. Thus, in order to balance human and environmental water demands, to protect ecological functions associated to hydrology, and to adjust human activities within the proper limits, assessment with respect to impacts of anthropogenic flow alteration on freshwater ecosystems in China is urgently needed. Clear and transferable relationships between ecological responses and river flow regimes can provide guidelines to sustainable water management and contribute to the conservation and restoration of important ecological elements in regulated flow systems in China.

Globally, many researchers have provided recommendations for environmental flow determination and have increasingly recognized the importance of the 'natural flow paradigm', which indicates that full range and natural variability of flow regimes
should be maintained to protect native biodiversity and provide ecological services (Richer et al., 1996; Poff et al., 1997; Lytle and Poff, 2004). However, translating general hydro-ecological principles and knowledge into specific management rules for particular river basins remains a daunting challenge (Arthington et al. 2006). Therefore, environmental flow assessment should consider the entire natural flow variability in terms of different flow indicators, instead of focusing on habitat requirements for specific species (Arthington et al., 2012) and determination of minimum flows. A comparison between natural flow regimes and anthropogenically altered flow regimes can provide an indication for quantifying the degree of human impacts on freshwater ecosystems, and a number of ecologically relevant flow indicators that reflect the well-being of the biotic components of the freshwater ecosystem are required. The Indicators of Hydrologic Alteration (IHA) method of Richter et al. (1996) has been broadly applied for its ability in characterizing flow alterations, by using a suite of 32 ecologically relevant hydrological indicators, which include alterations in flow magnitude, duration, frequency and rate of change. The Dundee Hydrological Regime Alteration Method (DHRAM) of Black et al. (2005) applies IHA method further to rank the risk of damage to river ecosystems using a five-class scheme.

Many case studies compile a wealth of information on various ecological responses result from different types of flow alterations (Bunn and Arthington, 2002). The information provides a foundation for determining a general understanding on quantitative relationships between hydrological changes and responses of aquatic ecosystems (Poff et al., 2003). Such understanding is needed to define ecological limits of flow alteration and support guidelines for development of flow standards to rivers which lack sufficient data (Arthington et al., 2006; Poff et al., 2010). Approaches that concern developing hydro-ecological relationships based on data extracted from published studies have been performed by several researches. Bunn and Arthington (2002) reviewed a number of literatures worldwide and summarized four principles regarding influence flow regimes on aquatic biodiversity. Lloyd et al. (2003) reviewed 70 studies and indicated that $86 \%$ of these studies demonstrated
ecological responses to reduction in flow magnitude. Poff and Zimmerman (2010) extensively reviewed 165 papers globally and found that $92 \%$ studies reported negative responses to flow alterations, while $13 \%$ of them reported positive responses. Unfortunately, either simple thresholds (Loyd et al., 2003) or general quantitative relationships (Poff and Zimmerman, 2010) were not able to be obtained from current literature review.

Other methods with related to linear relationships between fish species richness and hydrological characteristics were conducted at global scale as well. Xenopoulos et al. (2005) predicted future declines of fish diversity as the result of decreased river discharge. Applying a similar method, Xenopoulos and Lodge (2006) suggested that $20-90 \%$ reductions in river discharge would result in 2-38\% loss in fish diversity in southern rivers in United States. Iwasaki et al. (2012) performed a statistical analysis on relationships between 14 hydrological metrics and fish species richness in 72 rivers worldwide and indicated that low flow and high flow events are critical indicators that affect fish diversity.

Little information could be extracted from previous studies with respect to ecological responses to anthropogenic flow alterations in China due to lack of sufficient information for both hydrology and ecology. Even though numerous case studies have shown threats of altered flow regimes to specific species in different geographic regions in China, however, at the macroscale, general knowledge on quantitative hydro-ecological relationships in China's freshwater ecosystems is still unknown. Thus, compilation of a body of knowledge on hydro-ecological relationships is required to quantify the degree of hydrological degradation and its effects on freshwater ecosystems, to establish ecological threshold of flow alterations, and to provide environmental guidelines for sustainable water management in China.

### 1.2 Research questions

The foregoing sector has illustrated the background and the related problems with respect to quantification of ecological responses to anthropogenic flow alterations in

China's rivers, wetland and associated floodplains. The following research questions, which aimed at those problems, were raised and answered during the thesis process.

1. How are natural flow regimes altered in China's rivers and other freshwater bodies?
2. What is known about ecological responses to flow alterations at the macroscale in China?
3. Is it possible to obtain quantitative hydro-ecological functions based on the evaluation of hydrological and ecological data which provided by Chinese studies?
4. Is it possible to develop general relationships between ecological categories and flow metrics in China, according to observations reported in the literature?
5. If general relationships between ecological groups and flow metrics cannot be determined based on current observations, what steps can be taken to quantify hydro-ecological relationships in China?

### 1.3 Research objectives

The main research objectives of this study were to:

1. Provide a quantitative assessment of how the natural flow regimes in China have been altered by human water use and dams, and degrees of the anthropogenic alterations.
2. Summarize existing information regarding ecological responses to flow alterations in river basins, wetlands and associated floodplains in China through literature review.
3. Develop quantitative relationships between anthropogenic flow alterations and ecological responses in China according to the information that could be extracted from the published literature.
4. Define linear relationships of specific ecological responses (e.g. fish diversity) to anthropogenic flow alterations at sub-basin scale in China.
5. Provide supplementary datasets, which combine hydrological and ecological data of China's river basins for future studies.

### 1.4 Thesis outline and methodology

The research questions and objectives are addressed and presented in the Chapters 2-4, in addition to the introduction chapter.

To answer the first research question, an assessment of flow alterations due to human water withdrawals and dams in China, with particular emphasis on changes of flow magnitude, was performed in Chapter 2. Moreover, five ecologically relevant flow indicators were identified and then quantified for each 0.5 degree grid cell in China, using an improved version of global hydrological and water use model WaterGAP.

For the research questions two to four, general linear relationships of responses of different ecological categories to a variety of river flow alterations, as well as responses of fish and riparian vegetation to average river discharge at different climate regions in China were developed and analyzed based on the information that could be extracted from 61 published Chinese studies in Chapter 3. Furthermore, a database that combines hydrological and ecological observations, and information of the main drivers of flow alterations and ecological responses, was established.

For the final research question, an evaluation on quantitative relationships of reduction in fish species richness to flow alterations in 34 river basins and sub-basins in China was performed in Chapter 4. Four flow metrics that are of specific relevance for biodiversity were quantified using the global hydrological model WaterGAP, while fish diversity for different time periods in 34 river basins were obtained from 49 published Chinese studies. Additionally, a dataset that integrates historical records of fish species richness as well as simulated flow metrics at basin and sub-basin scale in China were provided.

In Chapter 5, the main findings and the contributions of the previous chapters were summarized, together with the future research direction.

# Chapter 2: Assessment of ecologically relevant anthropogenic flow alterations in China 


#### Abstract

As China's economy booms, increasing water use has significantly affected hydrogeomorphic processes and thus the ecology of surface waters. A large variety of hydrological changes arising from human activities have been sustained throughout China and resulted in severe ecological degradation. In order to balance the water requirements between human and ecosystems and provide knowledge on sustainable water management, general information on anthropogenically altered flow regimes is needed to define the regions where freshwater ecosystems are to be strongly affected. This study performed a comprehensive assessment of hydrological changes due to water withdrawals and reservoirs for all over China, with particular emphasis on change of flow magnitude. Using an improved version of the global hydrological and water use model WaterGAP, natural and anthropogenically altered flow conditions were calculated for five ecologically relevant flow indicators by taking into account impacts of human water consumption, as well as 731 large reservoirs and 2 regulated lakes. Long-term average river discharge, statistical low flow $\mathrm{Q}_{90}$ and high low $\mathrm{Q}_{10}$ have decreased by more than $10 \%$ on $25 \%, 35 \%$ and $31 \%$ of China's total land area, mainly due to irrigation. $\mathrm{Q}_{90}$ has increased significantly by $12 \%$ of the total land area, downstream of reservoirs, while $\mathrm{Q}_{10}$ has increased on $3 \%$ of the land area as a result of return flow from groundwater abstraction. Due to both water withdrawals and reservoirs, seasonal flow amplitude has decreased strongly on $30 \%$ of China's land area, while seasonal regime has changed on $40 \%$ of the total land area in consequence of irrigation and dams. Areas most affected by anthropogenic flow alterations are north-western China, the Liaohe River, the Haihe River, the middle and lower reaches of the Yellow River basin and northeastern part of the Yangtze River basin. These large flow alterations would threaten the sensitive freshwater ecosystems in China and are likely to have caused significant ecological impacts.


### 2.1 Introduction

Flow regimes play a profound role in determining the biotic composition, structure, function and diversity within river ecosystems (Richter et al., 1996; Arthington and Pusey, 1993). Alteration of flow regimes is often claimed to be the most serious threat to the ecological sustainability of rivers and floodplain wetlands (Bunn and Arthington 2002). In the last 60 years, human-driven flow alterations, such as reduction in river flow discharge and change in seasonal regimes due to human water withdrawals and dam operation, have significantly affected freshwater ecosystems in China. By the year 2000, 21.6\% of total wetland area in China has disappeared (An et al., 2007) and more than $10 \%$ of the 860 recorded freshwater fish species have been listed as endangered (China's Red Data Book of Endangered animal: Pisces, 1998). Therefore, it is urgent to protect the natural functions of water resources in relation to hydrology, biology and chemistry, and adjust human activities to within the limits of nature and implement the sustainable development impact assessment system in the decision-making for water resource management (White Paper on China's Strategy for Population, Environment and Development in the 21 st Century, chapter 14, 1994). To fulfill these goals, an assessment of hydrological changes due to human impacts that integrates ecological aspects is needed for all of China.

In recent years, the importance of flow variability for river ecosystems has been well documented (Poff and Ward, 1989; Poff et al., 1997; Richter et al., 1996, 1997; Puckridge et al., 1998; Clausen and Biggs, 2000). A "natural flow paradigm" is suggested by accumulated research on the relationship between hydrological variability and river ecosystem, stating that "the full range of natural intra- and interannual variability of hydrological regimes, and associated characteristics of flow magnitude, frequency, duration, timing and rate of change, are critical in sustaining the full native biodiversity and integrity of aquatic ecosystems" (Richter et al., 1997; Poff et al., 1997). Comparing natural river flow regimes with anthropogenically altered river flow regimes can provide an indication for quantifying the degree of human impacts on freshwater ecosystems. A suite of biologically relevant hydrological indicators that reflect the well-being of the biotic components of the
freshwater ecosystem are required. The Indicators of Hydrologic Alteration (IHA) approach of Richter et al. (1996) has been widely adopted because of its comprehensive ability to characterize ecologically relevant hydrological changes. In this method, two sets of flow time series representing natural and altered conditions at the same site are compared using 32 indicators spanning the five characteristics mentioned above.

Many case studies have shown that how human activities affected river flow regimes at basin scales, but only a few regarding their impacts on the aquatic components of freshwater ecosystem. According to those studies, the main drivers of ecologically relevant flow alterations in China can be grouped under three categories: withdrawals of surface and groundwater, dam construction and loss of channel-floodplain connectivity. Low instream flow and groundwater depletion due to excessive water withdrawals have caused negative impacts on aquatic ecosystems in northern and western China. In the Haihe River basin, the annual average discharge into ocean was decreased by $95.8 \%$ from 1950s to 2001 and led to extinction of many estuarine species (Xia et al., 2004). In the lower reaches of Tarim River basin, annual river discharge has dropped by $59 \%$ from 1958 to 1978 due to irrigation water use, thus resulted in severe groundwater depletion and 69\% loss of Populus cover (Feng et al., 2005). Over construction of dams has greatly affected seasonal and interannual flow variability, with negative impacts on biodiversity in river and riparian ecosystems (Poff et al., 2007). According to ICOLD (1998), the number of large dams (with a dam height of more than 15 m or have a storage capacity of more than 3 million $\mathrm{m}^{3}$ ) in China increased from only eight to more than 19,000 from 1949 to 1990. Those large dams have caused significant changes in physical and chemical environment, to which freshwater fish species have adapted. WWF (2004) reported that frequent and large variation in water levels in the middle and lower reaches of the Yangtze River are reduced after dam construction and discharge regulation. In consequence, population size of the finless porpoise Neophocaena phocaenoides, the only freshwater adapted porpoise, has dramatically decreased from around 2700 in the early 1990s (Zhang et al, 1993) to 1800 in 2006 (Zhao et al, 2008). The Yangtze River dolphin or Baji (Lipotes
vexillifer), which is the most threatened cetacean in the world, is also at risk. By 1980 an estimated 400 individuals remained and by 1993 only 150 remained with their range substantially reduced (Ellis et al., 1993). Channel-floodplain disconnection has negatively affected biodiversity of lakes and wetlands in some river basins in China. During 1950s-1970s, sluice gates were constructed in almost all lakes, which were interlaced with the mainstream and tributaries of the Yangtze River and brought about the decline in natural fish stocks in the river and associated wetlands, especially the decline in species richness and abundance of migratory fish (Xie and Chen, 1999). Migratory fish abundance of Lake Bohu in the lower reaches of the Yangtze River decreased from $56 \%$ of the total catch before the building of sluice gates in 1956 to $20 \%$ of the total catch after the gates construction (Zeng, 1990).

In order to balance the water requirements between human and freshwater ecosystems and provide a guideline for sustainable water management in China, general knowledge on quantification of anthropogenically altered flow alterations is required. Döll et al. (2009) conducted an analysis on river flow alterations due to water withdrawals and reservoirs for global scale (including China). Natural and anthropogenically altered flow regimes were compared for six hydrological indicators. The results show that northern China has been the most affected area in the world mainly due to water withdrawals. However, due to lack of capacity on modeling groundwater withdrawals, decrease of river discharge was overestimated in semi-arid area and northeastern China.

In this study, a comprehensive assessment of ecologically relevant hydrological alterations due to human water use and reservoirs, with emphasis on changes of flow magnitude, was performed for all over China. Due to lack of consistent and reliable observed data, both natural and anthropogenically altered flows were simulated by an improved version of Global Hydrological and Water Use Model WaterGAP (Alcamo et al., 2003; Döll et al., 2003; Döll and Fiedler, 2008; Döll et al., 2012), which takes into account groundwater abstraction, as well as 731 large reservoirs and 2 regulated lakes in China. The anthropogenic flow alterations were described by changes in the
long-term average discharge, statistical low flow $\mathrm{Q}_{90}$, high flow $\mathrm{Q}_{10}$, seasonal regime and seasonal amplitude for each 0.5 degree grid cell.

### 2.2 Methods

### 2.2.1 Simulation of natural and anthropogenically altered flows using WaterGAP: model description and data preparation

In order to analyze the impacts of human water withdrawals and reservoirs in China, an improved version of Global Hydrological and Water Use Model WaterGAP 2.2 was used to compute natural flow (NAT) and anthropogenically altered flows (ANT) for the time period of 1971-2000 overall China. With a spatial resolution of $0.5^{\circ}$ by $0.5^{\circ}$ ( 55 km by 55 km at the equator), the WaterGAP model simulates water availability and human water use globally excluding Antarctica (Alcamo et al., 2003b). It combines a global hydrological model (WGHM) and several water use models, which compute water withdrawals and consumptive water uses in sectors of irrigation, household, manufacturing, cooling for thermal power plants and livestock. WGHM, in the standard approach, is driven by daily reanalysis-based WFD/WFDEI climate data, i.e. a combination of the daily WATCH Forcing Data based on ERA40 for the year 1901-1978 (WFD), and the WATCH Forcing Data based on ERA-Interim for the year 1979-2009 (WFDEI). and is calibrated against long-term average river discharge at 1319 stations world-wide, by adjusting 1-3 model parameters individually in each of the 1319 upstream basins (Müller Schmied et al., 2014). In the former version of WGHM 2.1g (Döll et al., 2009; Döll et al., 2010), groundwater withdrawals were not considered due to lack of knowledge on which part of the water use coming from groundwater or surface water, thus all water was withdrawn from surface water resources. For proper estimating the impact of surface water and groundwater withdrawals on water flows, WGHM 2.2 included a new model component GWSWUSE, which calculates the total net water abstraction from groundwater and from surface water in each $0.5^{\circ}$ grid cell, based on sectorial water withdrawals and consumptive use as computed by the five water use models (Döll et al., 2012).

An updated reservoirs and regulated lakes dataset was implemented in WGHM2.2.

The dataset was derived by adding 5733 additional reservoirs from the GRanD database (Lehner et al., 2011) to the 886 reservoirs that were included in previous version WGHM 2.1h. Since GRanD data does not distinguish between regulated lakes and reservoirs, all reservoirs with an area larger than $100 \mathrm{~km}^{2}$ or a maximum storage capacity of at least $0.5 \mathrm{~km}^{3}$ were checked to decide whether they are regulated lakes. Reservoirs of this size are defined as "global" in WGHM and they are fed by river discharge from the upstream cells, while smaller reservoirs are defined as "local" and they are only fed by the runoff generated within the grid cell. As a result, 6619 reservoirs and 43 regulated lakes were included in WGHM2.2 at global scale.

The reservoirs and regulated lakes dataset used in this study contains 731 reservoirs and 2 regulated lakes throughout China (Table 2.1 and Fig. 2.1). All reservoirs are scattered in the Heilongjiang River (Chinese part of the Amur River), the Liaohe River, the Luanhe River, the Haihe River, the Yellow River, the Yangtze River and the Pearl River and most of the reservoirs are located in north-eastern and southern China. The Three Gorges Dam is also included in this dataset. The surface area of the reservoirs and regulated lakes is $11014.3 \mathrm{~km}^{2}$ and $12204.6 \mathrm{~km}^{2}$. Maximum storage capacity of reservoirs and regulated lakes is $434.2 \mathrm{~km}^{3}$ and $28.9 \mathrm{~km}^{3}$ (Table 2.1).

Table 2.1 Reservoirs and regulated lakes included in this study.

|  | Number |  |  | Surface area (km ${ }^{2}$ ) |  |  | Storage capacity ${ }^{1}\left(\mathrm{~km}^{3}\right)$ |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | WG2.1f ${ }^{2}$ | WG2.2 ${ }^{3}$ |  | WG2.1f ${ }^{2}$ | WG2.2 ${ }^{3}$ |  | WG2.1f ${ }^{2}$ | WG2.2 ${ }^{3}$ |  |
|  |  | reser- <br> voirs | regul. <br> lakes |  | reservoirs | regul. <br> lakes |  | reservoirs | regul. <br> lakes |
| China | 47 | 731 | 2 | 435.2 | 11014.3 | 2204.6 | 166.2 | 434.2 | 28.9 |
| Global | 886 | 6619 | 43 | 254301 | 296811.4 | 182005.5 | 4642.0 | 6061.4 | 8557.4 |

[^0]

Fig. 2.1. Distribution of reservoirs, regulated lakes, major river basins and gauging stations included in this study.

### 2.2.2 Development of indicators of river flow alterations

Five ecologically relevant indicators of river flow alterations that represent changes in flow magnitudes (Table 2.2) were taken from the indicator set of Döll et al. (2009) and the Indicators of Hydrologic Alteration (IHA) approach of Richter et al. (1997). The indicator set of Döll et al. (2009) was developed based on the IHA indicators and the Dundee Hydrological Regime Alteration Method (DHRAM) of Black et al. (2005), for the purpose of analyzing the impact of anthropogenic flow alteration on freshwater ecosystems worldwide. Most of the IHA indicators rely on daily discharge data, which cannot be calculated by the previous version of WaterGAP ( 2.1 g ) model driven by monthly climate input data. Although the current version WGHM2.2 can generate daily water flows, but how well do observed and modeled results match has not been tested. Therefore, only indicators on the basis of monthly and annual discharge data were considered.

Table 2.2 Five ecologically relevant indicators of river flow alterations included in this study.

| Indicators | Flow characteristics | Description | Ecological relevance |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $I_{\text {LTD }}$ | Long-term average annual discharge | percent change in long-term average annual river discharges between anthropogenically impacted and natural conditions | fish species richness ${ }^{1}$, floodplain vegetation |
| $I_{Q 90}$ | Statistical low flow | percent change in $Q_{90}$ (monthly river discharge that is exceeded in 9 out of 10 months) between anthropogenically impacted and natural conditions | habitat conditions, connectivity of channel or floodplain |
| $I_{Q 10}$ | Statistical high flow | percent change in $Q_{10}$ (monthly river discharge that is equaled or exceeded for $10 \%$ of the specified term) between anthropogenically impacted and natural conditions | habitat conditions, species richness ${ }^{2}$, floodplain vegetation |
| $I_{S A}$ | Seasonal amplitude | percent change in seasonal amplitude (maximum minus minimum long-term average monthly river discharge) between anthropogenically impacted and natural conditions | habitat availability in particular on floodplains |
| $I_{S R}$ | Seasonal regime | mean over 12 monthly values of absolute differences between long-term average monthly river discharges under anthropogenically impacted and natural conditions , in \% of natural discharge | habitat conditions, compatibility with life cycle of organisms |

${ }^{1}$ Xenopoulos et al. (2005)
${ }^{2}$ Poff and Zimmerman (2010)

### 2.2.3 Specification of model runs

Time series of two monthly discharge datasets ANT and NAT were simulated by WGHM2.2 over the time period 1971-2000 per 0.5 degree grid cell for the whole of China. The datasets were generated to quantify the indicators of river flow alterations mentioned in Sector 2.2.2. In the analysis, ANT represents the river flow regime
affected by human water withdrawals as well as by reservoirs and regulated lakes. NAT was computed by assuming that, in WGHM model run, there are no human water withdrawals and all reservoirs are removed, while all regulated lakes are not treated as reservoirs but as natural lakes.

### 2.3 Results

### 2.3.1 Anthropogenic alteration of long-term average annual discharge

Total annual river discharge into oceans and internal sinks as well as discharge at international boundary for the whole of China was calculated to be $3445.25 \mathrm{~km}^{3} /$ year under anthropogenically altered condition (ANT), compared to $3666.78 \mathrm{~km}^{3} /$ year under natural condition (NAT). River discharge in China has decreased by $6 \%$ due to water withdrawals and reservoirs.


Fig. 2.2. Alteration of long-term average annual river discharge due to water withdrawals and reservoirs as compared to natural discharge in China, in \% of natural flows.

Fig. 2.2 shows anthropogenic alterations of long-term average annual discharges (1971-2000) due to water use and dams in China per 0.5 degree grid cells. The most affected regions are northeastern part, northwestern part, northern part and eastern part. In many grid cells in the Liaohe River basin, the Haihe River basin, the Luanhe River basin, middle and lower reaches of the Yellow River Basin, northeastern part of the Yangtze River basin and Tarim River basin, annual river discharge under ANT has reduced by more than $40 \%$ as compared to NAT. Those significant alterations are contrasted by the only small reductions of less than $10 \%$ in the Heilongjiang River basin and in the southern part of China, including most of the Yangtze River basin, the Pearl River basin and the southern parts of western China. In some cells in upper reaches of the Yellow River basin and northwestern part of China, river discharge has increased more than $20 \%$ due to return flows from irrigation. Generally, long-term average annual discharge has decreased by more than $10 \%$ within $25 \%$ of China's total land area. In the regions where the river discharge decreases more than $40 \%$, riparian vegetation and aquatic animals are likely to have been severely affected.

### 2.3.2 Anthropogenic alteration of statistic monthly low flow $\mathbf{Q}_{\mathbf{9 0}}$

Statistical monthly low flow $\mathrm{Q}_{90}$ has strongly decreased in large parts of China as a result of reservoir and water withdrawals, but also increased along some rivers. In Fig. $2.3, \mathrm{Q}_{90}$ is significantly decreased by more than $60 \%$ in many grid cells in the central Heilongjiang River basin, the Liaohe River basin, the middle and lower reaches of the Yellow River basin, northeastern part of the Yangtze River basin and the Tarim River basin, mainly due to irrigation water withdrawals.

Increased $\mathrm{Q}_{90}$ appears mostly along the rivers where reservoirs or regulated lakes are located in upstream. For the purpose of power generation, flood control or water supply, reservoirs balance river flow by taking in water during high flows and releasing it during low flows. Flow balancing leads to stabilized flow regime and causes increases of $\mathrm{Q}_{90}$. In the Yangtze River downstream of the Three Gorges Dam and several other large dams, the upper reaches of the Yellow River, which is regulated by three large dams, as well as the Pearl River, low flows have increased by
more than $10 \%, 20 \%$ and $40 \%$. In some cells in northwestern part of China, $\mathrm{Q}_{90}$ has increased due to irrigation return flow.


Fig. 2.3. Alteration of statistical monthly $\mathrm{Q}_{90}$ due to water withdrawals and reservoirs as compared to natural $\mathrm{Q}_{90}$ in China, in $\%$ of natural flows.

Totally, $\mathrm{Q}_{90}$ has decreased by at least $10 \%$ within $35 \%$ of China's total land area and has increased significantly by $12 \%$ of total land area. The significant changes in low flow may have resulted in negative changes in riparian and aquatic habitats, and thus lead to loss of biodiversity in freshwater ecosystems.

### 2.3.3 Anthropogenic alteration of statistical high flow $Q_{10}$

The spatial patterns of changes in high flow $\mathrm{Q}_{10}$ are very similar to the patterns of alterations in long-term average annual discharge. The comparison of ANT and NAT (see Fig. 2.4) expresses significant decreases in the Liaohe River basin, the Haihe River basin, the Yellow River basin, the northeastern part of the Yangtze River basin, the Tarim River basin and the northwestern China, due to both reservoirs and high
consumptive water use. $\mathrm{Q}_{10}$ has decreases in some cells in the Pearl River basin as a consequence of dam operation.


Fig. 2.4. Alteration of statistical monthly $\mathrm{Q}_{10}$ due to water withdrawals and reservoirs as compared to natural $\mathrm{Q}_{10}$ in China, in \% of natural flows.

At macroscale level, high low $\mathrm{Q}_{10}$ has decreased on $31 \%$ of China's total land area by at least $10 \%$, and has increased on $3 \%$ of the land area as a result of return flow from groundwater abstraction. As some native fish species rely on high flows during spring to start migration and spawning, reduced seasonal high flows can severely affect their breeding. Thus, large changes in $\mathrm{Q}_{10}$ are likely to have caused declines in the fish abundance and diversity in China.

### 2.3.4 Anthropogenic alteration of seasonal flow amplitude

Due to water withdrawals and reservoirs, the difference between the maximum and the minimum long-term monthly discharge is decreased downstream of the reservoirs and the regulated lakes, and in regions with high consumptive water use (Fig. 2.5). It
increases in regions with low consumptive water use. Outflow reduction by dams and high water withdrawals during high flow seasons leads to reduced high flow, and thus results in decreased seasonal flow amplitude. Such flow stabilization may have negative impacts on flora and fauna of riparian and aquatic ecosystems.

Generally, seasonal flow amplitude has strongly reduced on $30 \%$ of China's land area by more than $10 \%$, and has increased by at least $10 \%$ on $3 \%$ of total land area.


Fig. 2.5. Alteration of seasonal amplitude due to water withdrawals and reservoirs as compared to natural amplitude in China, in \% of natural flows.

### 2.3.5 Anthropogenic alteration of seasonal flow regime

Change in seasonal flow regime reflects how the seasonal variability of the monthly discharge is affected. It considers not only alterations of extreme flows, but also the anthropogenic alterations of all twelve long-term average monthly river discharge values. Figure 2.6 shows the spatial patterns of anthropogenic changes of seasonal flow regime in China. Natural seasonal flow variability has been significantly changed
by more than $10 \%$ on $40 \%$ of China's total land area due to high water withdrawals and reservoirs, and thus leads to negative impacts on habitat availability and the compatibility with the life cycle of riparian and aquatic organisms.


Fig. 2.6. Alteration of seasonal regime due to water withdrawals and reservoirs as compared to natural regime in China, in \% of natural flows.

### 2.4 Discussion

The study indicated that natural flow regimes has been significantly modified in areas with high water withdrawals (i.e. irrigation areas) and downstream of reservoirs in China. The results are consistent with the findings in Döll et al. (2009) who analyzed flow alterations due to water withdrawals and reservoirs using WGHM2.1g at global scale. In order to test how well the improved version of WGHM2.2 is able to estimate the impacts of reservoirs and water use on river discharge, modeled and observed mean monthly river discharges at six gauging stations in China were compared. All six stations (Luanhe at Luanxian, Xijiang at Wuzhou3, Yangtze at Yichang, Songhuajiang at Haerbin, Yellow at Sanmenxia and Yongding at Guanting) are
located in the regions with high consumptive water use and/or downstream of large dams.


Fig.2.7. Long-term average monthly river discharge at six selected gauging stations: comparison between observed and modeled anthropogenically altered (ANT) and natural (NAT) conditions. Discharge observations were obtained from the Global Runoff Data Centre (www.bafg.de).

For the Luanhe River at Luanxian station, modeled natural mean monthly discharge (NAT) for the time period of 1946-1960 (the time before dam construction) was compared with values that were observed during the same time period. In addition, simulated anthropogenic discharge (ANT) was compared to observational data for the same time period 1971-1988, i.e. for the time after dam construction. Fig. 2.7a shows that seasonal variations in discharge before and after dam construction are captured quite well by WGHM2.2. Anthropogenically altered discharge in dry season (December to March) is slightly overestimated, while the simulated peak flows under natural condition are higher than the observations. Before dam construction, both simulated and observed discharges have much higher seasonal variability than anthropogenically altered discharges, with a peak in August. Therefore, for this station, WGHM can estimate seasonal amplitude and seasonal regime correctly.

For the Xijiang River at Wuzhou3 station, the observed high flows occurs from June to August during the time period 1946-1956 before dam construction, which were modeled rather well by NAT, even though river discharge is underestimated in June and August, and is somehow overestimated from September to April (Fig. 2.7b). For the time period 1971-1984 after dam construction, ANT captures the seasonal variations better than NAT, although the peak flow is slightly underestimated in June. As compared to NAT, discharge of ANT increases by $10 \%$ from November to March, and decreases by $20 \%$ from June to August. The comparison indicates that the impact of reservoir on discharge is strong in wet season and small in dry season at this station.

The seasonal variability of the natural and the anthropogenically impact river discharge is captured well by WGHM at Yangtze River at Yichang even through the modeled peak flow occur one month later than the observations (Fig. 2.7c). The natural peak flow is somewhat overestimated by the model and thus results in an overestimation in seasonal amplitude, while the seasonal regime of the river discharge is estimated quite well by WGHM at this station although the flows in dry season (November to January) is somehow overestimated.

Similar to the condition for Luanxian, natural and anthropogenically altered seasonal peak flows for the Songhuajiang at Haerbin are well modeled by WGHM as well as the seasonal variations (Fig. 2.7d). Low flows during the period of November to March under ANT and NAT conditions are overestimated, while the peak flow under ANT condition is underestimated. Seasonal amplitude of observed discharge is rather small at this station; however, simulated seasonal amplitude is much higher than actual.

The natural peak flow occurs in August, which is well modeled for the Yellow River at Sanmenxia, while the anthropogenically altered discharge peaks one month later than the observed one (Fig. 2.7e). The seasonal variability of both ANT and NAT is correctly simulated by WGHM even though the low flows are somewhat overestimated from November to February.

The hydrographs for the Yongding River at Guanting (Fig. 2.7f) show that WGHM simulates the low seasonal variability of anthropogenically impacted discharge well even though natural seasonal peak flow is overestimated. The maximum natural discharge occurs one month later as compare to observed value, while the modeled peak flow under ANT occurs two months later than the observation. The observed discharge increases in March before dam construction which is likely due to discharge of snow melting, but this signal is not captured by the model.

Conclusions can be drawn from the analysis of the six stations that WGHM-based analysis estimated the actual anthropogenic impact on seasonal river flow regimes properly and succeeded in catching the seasonal amplitude of the river flows pre- and post-dam construction for the most stations. For five out of six stations, WGHM simulated higher winter low flows and lower summer high flows than the observations. Thus, the model might overestimate the reservoir impact on the river discharge. However, modeling the impacts of reservoirs on discharge dynamics contains many uncertainties. The major uncertainty is associated with the fact that reservoirs are operated in a very site-specific manner in reality, which can hardly be simulated perfectly by implementing a general algorithm in a macro-scale model. In addition,
the real number of reservoirs, especially the number of small reservoirs, is much higher than the number of reservoirs included in this study. Regarding the effects of water withdrawals, the anthropogenic flow changes in the semi-arid areas and the eastern part of China, where deep groundwater was highly withdrawn for irrigation purpose, were estimated much better by WGHM2.2 as compare to the results of WGHM2.1g (Döll et al., 2009). In WGHM2.2, water withdrawals are assumed to be taken from both surface water and deep groundwater, such that river flows are increased in those areas due to the return flow to surface water body, while in WGHM2.1g, water withdrawals are taken from surface water or shallow groundwater and all water withdrawals lead to a river flow reduction. In order to test how well the sub-module GWSWUSE calculates groundwater abstraction, modeled groundwater withdrawals for irrigation in six provinces that have large irrigated areas and high groundwater abstraction for the year 2004 and 2005 were compared to an estimation of provincial groundwater withdrawal for agriculture which was provided by Wang et al. (2012) (Fig. 2.8). According to Wang et al, groundwater withdrawals for agriculture for 2004 was calculated based on field survey data, while the values for 2005 were estimated from unpublished and published data in the China Groundwater Level Yearbook from GEO-Environmental Monitoring Institute (China GEO Environmental Monitoring Institute 2006). GWSWUSE computes much higher groundwater withdrawals for irrigation in Hebei and Henan and quite lower values in Liaoning and Shandong as compared to the data provided by Wang et al. (2012). In Beijing and Xinjiang, modeled values are very close to the estimated data. As the estimated data for 2004 were calculated based on surveyed groundwater pumping data at selected villages, the actual groundwater use for irrigation is likely to be underestimated in Hebei and Henan. In addition, water use estimation contains many uncertainties, in particular for irrigation water use, because the location of areas equipped for irrigation is rather uncertain in many areas (Siebert et al., 2005). Therefore, it is difficult to draw a conclusion from the comparison that GWSWUSE module cannot simulate impacts of groundwater abstraction for irrigation in a good manner.


Fig. 2.8. Modeled groundwater withdrawals for irrigation as compared to estimated provincial groundwater withdrawals for agriculture which is provided by Wang et al (2012), in six provinces for the year 2004 (Hebei, Henan, Liaoning, Shandong) and 2005 (Beijing and Xinjiang).

### 2.5 Conclusion

This study has performed a comprehensive assessment of hydrological changes due to water withdrawals and reservoirs for the whole of China, with particular emphasis on changes of flow magnitude. Five flow indicators that are relevant with the health of the biotic components of freshwater ecosystems in China have been developed. Each indicator represents a type of anthropogenic flow alteration which concerns aquatic organisms in surface water bodies or groundwater-dependent vegetation in floodplain. Using an improved version of the global hydrological and water use model WaterGAP, which takes into account impacts of human water consumption, as well as 731 large reservoirs and 2 regulated lakes, the five ecologically relevant flow indicators were quantified for each 0.5 degree grid cell. Total annual river discharge into oceans and internal sinks as well as discharge at international boundary for the whole of China has been decreased by $6 \%$ due to water withdrawals and reservoirs. $25 \%$ of China's total land area has suffered strong decrease of long-term average river discharge (more than $10 \%$ ). Statistical low flow $\mathrm{Q}_{90}$ has decreased significantly in $35 \%$ of the total land area in China mainly due to water use and has increased by $12 \%$ of the total land area
downstream of reservoirs. High low $\mathrm{Q}_{10}$ has decreased by more than $10 \%$ on more than one third of China's total land area and has increased on 3\% of the land area as a result of return flow from groundwater abstraction. Seasonal flow amplitude has decreased significantly on $30 \%$ of China's land area due to both water withdrawals and reservoirs, while seasonal regime has strongly changed on $40 \%$ of the total land area in consequence of irrigation.

After identifying anthropogenic flow alterations, quantitative relationships between flow indicators and ecological characteristics of freshwater ecosystems, such as species richness, abundance, assemblage structure and recruitment will be developed to detect limits that would be useful in sustainable water management in China. Poff et al (2003) and Poff et al. (2010) suggested that comprehensive synthesis of case studies can provide generalized quantitative relationships between ecological response and specific type of flow alteration and can also support development and implementation of regional environmental flow standards. Those standards are urgently required to determine an environmental guideline that balances ecosystem and human water requirements in China.

# Chapter 3: Developing quantitative relationships between anthropogenic flow alterations and ecological responses in China based on published data 


#### Abstract

In the past decades, a large variety of river flow alterations due to human water use and dam operation have significantly affected biotic processes in river and riparian ecosystems in China and have caused severe environmental problems. In order to define ecological limits of flow alteration and environmental flow guidelines, knowledge on relationships between flow and ecology is needed to quantify the degree of anthropogenic impacts on freshwater ecosystems in China. This study has conducted the first attempt in developing quantitative relationships between river flow alterations and ecological responses in seven main river basins and four watersheds in China based on the data that could be extracted from published case studies with respect to environmental flow or ecosystem management. Quantitative relationships between percent change in flow magnitude (average annual discharge, seasonal low flow and seasonal high flow) and percent change in ecological indicators (fish diversity, fish catch, vegetation cover, vegetation biomass, vegetation growth rate, plankton diversity and abundance) were analyzed based on 190 data points that were extracted from 42 published literature. The results showed that changes in coverage and biomass of riparian vegetation as well as changes in fish diversity and fish catch were strongly correlated with the changes in flow magnitude ( $\mathrm{r}=0.77,0.66$ ), especially with changes in average river discharge, but no robust relationship was found between flow alterations and plankton response. In the supplementary analysis, 117 data points with respect to changes in riparian vegetation cover and fish catch as consequences of alterations in average annual river discharge were characterized according to classification of two climatic regions (arid and semi-arid region, humid region) in China. The quantitative analysis showed that riparian vegetation cover was highly correlated with the alterations in average river discharge in arid and semi-arid


regions in China $(r=0.79)$. Coefficient of determination $\left(r^{2}=0.63\right)$ denoted that more than half of the variations in vegetation cover could be explained by changes in average annual river discharge. Fish catches showed robust correlations to alterations in average annual river discharge in both arid and humid regions $(\mathrm{r}=0.78,0.77)$ and roughly $50 \%$ changes in arid and semi-arid region and $60 \%$ changes in humid region could be determined by alterations in flow magnitude ( $\mathrm{r}^{2}=0.53,0.58$ ). Vegetation and fish responded sensitively when river discharge has been changed. Based on current literature review, riparian vegetation cover and fish catch might be reasonable ecological indicators in developing quantitative relationships between flow alterations and ecological changes in China.

### 3.1 Introduction

Inland water ecosystems, including rivers, lakes and wetlands, provide numerous services for human well-being, such as fresh water, food, maintenance of fisheries and biodiversity, recreation, scenic values, and ecosystem function (Millennium Ecosystem Assessment, 2005). As a master variable (Power et al., 1995), flow regime determines basic ecological characteristics of riverine ecosystem (Poff et al., 1997). Full range and natural variability of flow regimes are the key points in maintaining native biodiversity and ecological processes (Richer et al., 1996; Poff et al., 1997). During the past six decades, flow alterations as consequences of human water use and reservoir operation have significantly affected biodiversity and biotic processes in riverine ecosystems in China and worldwide. Many case studies provide a wide range of information on various ecological responses to different type of flow alterations (Bunn and Arthington, 2002), which supports a general understanding on quantitative relationships between changes in flow and responses of aquatic ecosystem (Poff et al., 2003). Such understanding is needed to define ecological limits of flow alteration and environmental flow guidelines, and to quantify the degree of anthropogenic-induced impacts on freshwater ecosystems in China and worldwide.

Determining hydro-ecological relationships requires integration of hydrological and ecological datasets, which provide sufficient information for statistical analysis, nevertheless spatial datasets that cover both hydrologic and ecological data are not available in many regions (Kight et al., 2008). An approach that concerns extracting information from published studies regarding hydro-ecological relationships through extensive literature review has been conducted by several studies. Bunn and Arthington (2002) selectively reviewed some literature worldwide and illustrated four principles with respect to impacts of altered flow regimes on aquatic ecosystem. Lloyd et al. (2003) reviewed 70 peer-reviewed and unpublished studies and reported that $86 \%$ of the studies documented ecological changes with related to decrease in flow magnitude. Poff and Zimmerman (2010) extensively reviewed 165 papers at global scale and found that $92 \%$ studies reported decreases in ecological metrics in response to anthropogenically altered flows, while $13 \%$ of them reported increased numbers. A
conclusion were drawn by the latter studies that simple thresholds (Loyd et al., 2003) or general quantitative relationships (Poff and Zimmerman, 2010) could not be developed from current literature review. Another approach that considered linear relationships between fish species richness and hydrological metrics was conducted globally. Xenopoulos et al. (2005) predicted future losses in fish species richness as a consequence of reduced river discharge using a linear regression model, which included published fish data (Oberdorff et al., 1995; Froese and Pauly, 2000) and modeled river discharge, and found that fish diversity would be reduced more than $75 \%$ by 2070 due to climate change and human water use. Using a similar method, Xenopoulos and Lodge (2006) estimated that $20-90 \%$ decreases in river discharge would cause 2-38\% reduction in fish species richness in two regions in United States. Iwasaki et al. (2012) conducted statistical analysis on relationships between fish species richness and 14 hydrological metrics and indicated that low flow and high flow could be important indications that influenced fish diversity.

Previous studies mentioned above did not support enough information regarding ecological responses to anthropogenic flow alterations in China mainly due to lack of baseline data. Although many case studies showed impacts of hydrological changes on various specific ecological characteristics in different geographic regions in China, however, at the macro-scale, general knowledge on quantitative hydro-ecological relationships and thresholds is still lacking. In order to determine ecological threshold of flow alteration and to support environmental flow management, compiling information on relationships between flow and ecology is needed to quantify the degree of anthropogenic-induced impacts on freshwater ecosystems in China. In this study, the first attempt in developing general quantitative relationships between ecological responses and anthropogenic flow alteration in China was conducted based on the information that could be extracted from published case studies with respect to environmental flow and ecosystem management. In addition, a database that focused on all sources of information, such as data of hydrological and ecological metrics that were reported in the literature, was developed.

### 3.2 Methods

### 3.2.1 Data construction

A total of 61 studies that provided ecological responses in aquatic or riparian ecosystems to anthropogenic flow alterations were reviewed. Most of the studies were conducted in arid and semi-arid watersheds in northwestern China (18) and in the Yangtze River (16), 6 regarding the Haihe River, 5 representing the Yellow River, 5 about the Huaihe River, 4 from the Heilongjiang River (Chinese part of the Amur River) and only 1 from the Pearl River. Of all sources, 10 were published in international journals and the rest 51 were published in Chinese journals. Ecological responses reported in the studies were categorized into seven ecological groups: fish, riparian vegetation, macrophyte, plankton, bird, macroinvertebrate and mammal (Fig. 3.1). Each group was again characterized by types of responses, such as diversity, abundance and growth rate. Fish was the predominant ecological group in most papers (34), followed by riparian vegetation (19), macrophyte (9), plankton (8) and bird (6). Several studies reported responses of macroinvertebrate (3) and mammal (1) to changes in river flow regimes.


Fig. 3.1. Number of studies that reported responses of different ecological groups to anthropogenic flow alterations. Some studies presented more than one ecological group and therefore the number of papers adds up to more than 61 .

Anthropogenic flow alterations associated with different drivers (e.g. water withdrawals, dam operation and water diversion) were categorized according to magnitude, duration and rate of change. For papers that reported multiple flow components, only the primary flow component was considered in this study. $92 \%$ of papers focused on flow alterations with respect to changes in magnitude, which included alterations in average river discharge (56\%), low flow (21\%), high flow ( $30 \%$ ) and seasonal variability ( $10 \%$ ), and only a few studies reported changes in duration (7\%) and in rate of change (5\%) (Fig. 3.2). Dam construction was the predominant driver of flow modifications in the reviewed literature ( $66 \%$ ), while other flow alterations were caused by human water withdrawals ( $26 \%$ ), water diversion ( $7 \%$ ) and river cutoff (only one study). Hydrological changes in 13 papers were resulted from both reservoir operation or impoundments and excessive water withdrawals.


Fig. 3.2. Frequency of ecologically relevant primary flow components reported in 61 literatures.

### 3.2.2 Data analysis

### 3.2.2.1 Analysis of responses of different ecological groups to flow alterations in China

In order to determine whether the published literature could provide enough data, which was required in developing relationships between flow alterations and ecological changes, studies that reported quantitative changes in both flow regimes and ecological groups were identified. In these studies, hydrological records and
ecological variables under natural (or reference) and altered conditions have to be reported. Natural conditions referred to the time period of records before human impacts occurred, and for the studies that reported measures of ecological changes after anthropogenic impacts occurred, the earliest hydrological and ecological records were adopted as the reference conditions. For ecological data that was collected within a short time period (e.g. in a specific month), the data was considered as the record for the entire year. Normally, period-of-record flow regimes overlapped with time period of ecological records, but in some studies, time period of flow records were longer or shorter than that of ecological data. Nevertheless, in these cases, hydrologic records were assumed to be reasonable to formulate relationships between flow and ecology due to lack of accurate data. For variables that were reported as ranges, mean values of the ranges were adopted in this study. Similar to Poff and Zimmerman (2010), alterations in flow regimes and ecological groups in each study were presented as percent changes between reference and altered conditions.

Of all 61 papers, only 21 of them supported quantitative changes in both flow regimes and ecological components. In order to increase the sample size, 21 studies that only reported ecological data in quantitative units were included by obtaining necessary flow data from additional 15 studies and GRDC Runoff Data Center regarding the same time periods and study sites (See Appendix A1 for the complete summary of anthropogenic flow alterations and hydrological data based on a literature review of 61 published papers and 15 additional studies in China). A total of 42 papers provided 190 data points that represented various ecological responses to flow alterations, and among them, 8 papers reported changes in multiple ecological groups. For all of 42 papers, some of them reported changes in more than one flow components, but only the primary type of flow alteration was considered. Of the 190 data points, 187 were with respect to changes in flow magnitude and the rest three were spilt on changes in duration and rate of change. Data points regarding changes in flow magnitude were grouped into the following three sub-categories: average discharge (113 points), low flow (18 points) and high flow (56 points). Due to lack of variables for duration and rate of change, those two flow components were not included in this study. Therefore,
flow alterations were characterized as percent changes in any of those three subcategories. Ecological responses were expressed as percent changes in different types of response (abundance, diversity or growth rate) of the following six ecological groups: fish, macroinvertebrate, riparian vegetation, macrophyte, plankton and bird (See Appendix A2 for detailed information of ecological responses to anthropogenic flow alterations and ecological data based on a literature review of 61 published papers in China). As only a few data was available for macroinvertebrate (3 points), macrophyte ( 8 points) and bird ( 8 points), they were not considered in data analysis.

One of the goals of this study was to define whether a linear or non-linear relationship existed between anthropogenic flow alterations and ecological response that were recorded in the literature. To do this, percent change in flow magnitude and percent change in different ecological groups were included in simple regression models, where ecological responses were treated as the dependent variables and flow changes were referred as the independent variables.

### 3.2.2.2 Analysis of responses of riparian vegetation and fish to flow alterations in different climatic regions in China

Magnitude and direction of ecological responses to flow alterations depended largely on characteristics of ecological groups and types of flow alterations (McManamay et al., 2013). Different ecological groups may have diverse responses to the same type of hydrological change (e.g. plankton and riparian vegetation have both negative and positive responses to reduced seasonal high flows in China). Thus, general relationships could not be derived between altered flow regimes and all types of response in entire six ecological groups. In this study, fish and riparian vegetation were selected as the optimum ecological indicators, because both of them could provide enough data for analysis and were sensitive to flow alterations (Poff and Zimmerman, 2010). Responses of fish were presented as percent change in weight or amount of fish catch, while reactions of riparian vegetation were expressed as percent change in riparian vegetation cover. Flow alterations referred to percent change in average annual river discharge. As a result, 117 out of 187 data points with respect to
changes in riparian vegetation cover ( 34 points) and fish catch ( 83 points) as consequences of flow alterations were selected and spilt into 11 river basins and watersheds in China (Fig. 3.3, see Appendix B1, B2 and B3 for detailed information).


Fig. 3.3. Main river basins and watersheds included in the regression analysis.

Other factors such as hydroclimate and geomorphy are expected to affect ecological responses to flow changes as well (Poff and Ward, 1989; Arthington et al., 2006). In China, due to influence of Asian monsoon, annual precipitation decreases from southeast coast to northwest inland at the macro scale and results in uneven distribution of water resources. In arid and semi-arid regions, river discharge is much smaller than the volume of flows in humid regions, thus, natural flow regimes in those regions are very sensitive to climate change and human impacts. As a result, aquatic and riparian ecosystems in arid and semi-arid regions are more fragile than ecosystems in humid regions. Li et al. (2004) reported that natural fish catch decreased $37 \%$ from 1950s to 1960s in Haihe River, when annual river discharge decreased only $5 \%$. Liu et al. (1983) showed that 5\% decrease in annual discharge led
to $17 \%$ decrease of fish catch in Bosten Lake. In order to analyze responses of fish and riparian vegetation to flow alterations under different climate conditions in China, two climatic regions were characterized according to values of aridity index (ratio of precipitation to potential evapotranspiration). Region with values between 0.05 and 0.5 was classified as arid and semi-arid region, while area with aridity index larger than 0.5 was classified as humid region. 117 data points that represent responses of changes in fish catch and riparian vegetation to flow alterations in 11 river basins and watersheds were finally spilt in two climatic regions (Fig. 3.4).


Fig. 3.4. Climatic regions classified in this study.

### 3.3 Results

### 3.3.1 Data summary

Data from 61 published studies that were used to evaluate impact of anthropogenic flow alterations on aquatic and riparian ecosystems was summarized in Table 3.1. According to the literature, the majority of ecological changes were caused by modifications in flow magnitude, most commonly as reductions in average river
discharge. Ecological responses were largely reported as negative responses for most ecological categories, such as fish, macrophyte and riparian vegetation, while some positive responses to decreased flow regimes were recorded for planktons, birds and riparian vegetation.
Table 3.1 Summary of total studies reporting negative and positive ecological responses to alterations in different flow components
due to anthropogenic effects based on a literature review of 61 published papers in China. Some studies reported both negative and

## positive ecological responses, thus the number of papers adds up to be greater than 61 papers.

|  |  |  | No. of studies <br> reporting <br> negative | No. of studies <br> reporting <br> positive <br> ecological <br> response |  |  |  |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |

Chapter 3
60

| Flow component | Organism | Total No. of studies | No. of studies reporting negative ecological response | No. of studies reporting positive ecological response | Primary flow alteration | No. of studies | Ecological response |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Increase | Decrease |
| Magnitude | Riparian | 38 | 28 | 8 | Stabilization (increased low flow, reduced low flow, decreased water level ) | 9 | Macrophytes diversity and abundance | Macrophytes diversity and abundance <br> Riparian vegetation cover Bird diversity Fish diversity and abundance Change in fish life cycle Loss of floodplain connectivity Diversity of river dolphin |
|  |  |  |  |  | Decreased average river discharge | 25 | Plankton diversity <br> Macrophytes abundance | Fish diversity and abundance Change in fish assemblage Bird diversity Plankton diversity Shift in plankton community composition <br> Macrophytes diversity and abundance <br> Macroinvertebrate diversity <br> Altered riparian community composition <br> Loss of habitat <br> Riparian vegetation cover Loss of floodplain connectivity |
|  |  |  |  |  | Increased average river discharge | 4 | Riparian vegetation cover Growth rate of riparian forest Vegetation diversity |  |

Table 3.1 (Continued)

| Flow component | Organism | Total No. of studies | No. of studies reporting negative ecological response | No. of studies reporting positive ecological response | Primary flow alteration | No. of studies | Ecological response |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Increase | Decrease |
| Duration | Aquatic | 3 | 3 |  | Decreased peak flow duration Increased inundation duration and water level | 3 |  | Loss of floodplain connectivity Loss of fish spawning habitat Reduced recruitment success of lowland river fish Fish diversity and abundance Disruption of fish life cycle Disruption of cues for fish migration and spawning Bird diversity |
|  | Riparian | 1 |  |  | Increased no-flow period Shift in no-flow period | 1 |  | Riparian vegetation cover Loss of wetland habitat |
| Rate of change | Aquatic | 1 |  |  | Increased rise rate | 1 |  | Loss of cues for fish spawning and migration |
|  | Riparian | 2 |  |  | Changes in rates of water level fluctuation and disturbance frequency | 2 |  | Fish abundance <br> Loss of fish spawning habitat Shift in fish community composition Macrophytes diversity and abundance |

### 3.3.2 Relationships between flow alterations and responses of different ecological groups in China

Fish was the predominant ecological group in most literatures and contributed 95 data points for quantitative analysis. Fish diversity and fish catch reduced consistently in response to decreased flow magnitude. One sample from a study of Bosten Lake showed positive response to increased annual river discharge due to water diversion (Fig. 3.5). The regression analysis showed that diversity and fish catch strongly correlated with changes in flow magnitude ( $\mathrm{r}=0.66$ ). Moreover, coefficient of determination $\left(r^{2}=0.43\right)$ indicated that about $40 \%$ of reduction in fish diversity and fish catch could be explained by alterations in flow magnitude. Decreases of 4.8-92\% in flow magnitude could have resulted in losses of $6.9-99.9 \%$ for fish diversity and fish catch in China, while an increase of $8.4 \%$ in average annual discharge might lead to $1.8 \%$ of increases in fish catch in the Bosten Lake (Xinjiang).


Fig. 3.5. Percent change in fish diversity and fish catch with respect to percent change in flow magnitude in China. Alterations in flow magnitude referred to changes in average annual discharge, seasonal high flow and seasonal low flow. Percent change in responses of fish and flow magnitude was calculated as the difference between impact and reference (the earliest records that were reported in the studies) conditions, in $\%$ of reference condition.

Estimation of responses of riparian vegetation to anthropogenically altered river flows were performed for 43 data points. Vegetation cover and biomass of riparian vegetation showed almost negative responses to reduced average discharge. However, a study in Tarim River recorded increased vegetation cover to reduced annual average river discharge. Vegetation cover and growth rate of riparian vegetation positively responded to increased annual river discharge (Fig. 3.6). With a correlation coefficient equals to 0.77 , percent changes in coverage, biomass and growth rate of riparian vegetation were highly correlated with the changes in average discharge. In addition, coefficient of determination $\left(r^{2}=0.60\right)$ indicated that more than $60 \%$ of changes in riparian vegetation were related to the changes in average discharge. In general, decreases of $3.6-90.3 \%$ in cover of the riparian vegetation were likely caused by 12.3$89 \%$ decreases in average discharge, while 26.4-171\% increases in average discharge might lead to 2.5-172.2\% of increased responses of riparian vegetation in China.


Fig. 3.6. Percent change in riparian vegetation cover, biomass and growth rate as response to percent change in average annual discharge in China. Percent change in both riparian vegetation and flow magnitude was calculated as the difference between impact and reference (the earliest records that were reported in the studies) conditions, in \% of reference condition.

No clear relationships could be drawn between plankton responses and alterations in flow magnitude (Fig. 3.7). Diversity and abundance of most sensitive plankton species
decreased with respect to either increased or reduced flow regimes, while some tolerant species showed significantly positive response to reductions in high flow and increases in low flow. Percent change of these species ranged from $113 \%$ to $2354 \%$ corresponding to $12-83 \%$ decreases in seasonal high flow and $6 \%$ increases in seasonal low flow. For four points represented changes in diversity and abundance larger than $+200 \%$, values were plotted at $+200 \%$.


Fig. 3.7. Percent change in plankton diversity and abundance as response to percent change in flow magnitude in China. Alterations in flow magnitude referred as changes in annual average river discharge, seasonal high flow and seasonal low flow. Percent change in both plankton and flow magnitude was calculated as the difference between impact and reference (the earliest records that were reported in the studies) conditions, in $\%$ of reference condition. Please note that four values for changes in plankton due to flow alterations were plotted at $+200 \%$, but the real numbers are larger than $200 \%$.

### 3.3.3 Responses of riparian vegetation and fish to average annual discharge in two climatic regions in China

In order to estimate responses of specific ecological groups to climate-driven and anthropogenically altered flow regimes, 117 data points with respect to changes in riparian vegetation cover ( 34 points) and fish catch ( 83 points) as consequences of altered average annual discharge were characterized according to classification of two
climatic regions (arid and semi-arid region, humid region) in China. As expected, the regression analysis demonstrated that riparian vegetation cover was highly correlated with the alterations in average river discharge ( $\mathrm{r}=0.79$ ) in arid and semi-arid regions in China. Coefficient of determination $\left(r^{2}=0.63\right)$ indicated that about $60 \%$ of the variations in vegetation cover could be explained by changes in average river discharge (Fig. 3.8). The expected regression model for relationships between vegetation cover and average river discharge in four river basins was constructed as:
$\%$ change of riparian vegetation cover $=0.843 \times \%$ change of average annual discharge,

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathrm{r}^{2}=0.63, \mathrm{p}<0.0001 \tag{1}
\end{equation*}
$$



Fig. 3.8. Percent change in riparian vegetation cover as response to percent change in average annual discharge in arid and semi-arid region in China. Percent change in both riparian vegetation cover and average river discharge was calculated as the difference between impact and reference (the earliest records that were reported in the studies) conditions, in \% of reference condition.

Fish catch showed robust correlations $(r=0.78,0.77)$ to alterations in average river discharge in arid regions and humid regions. Approximately half of changes (Fig. 3.9) in arid and semi-arid region and over $50 \%$ changes (Fig. 3.10) in humid region could be explained by changes in average annual discharge ( $\mathrm{r}^{2}=0.53,0.58$ ). Fishes showed highly sensitive responses when average annual discharge has been changed.

Relationships between fish catch and average river discharge in arid and semi-arid region was modeled as follow:
$\%$ change of fish catch $=0.816 \times \%$ change of average annual discharge,
$\mathrm{r}^{2}=0.53, \mathrm{p}=0.002$
while regression model for response of fish catch to impact of average river discharge, in four main river basins in humid region was formed as:
$\%$ change of fish catch $=1.312 \times \%$ change of average annual discharge, $\mathrm{r}^{2}=0.58, \mathrm{p}<0.0001$


Fig. 3.9. Percent change in fish catch as response to percent change in average annual discharge in arid and semi-arid region in China. Percent change in both fish catch and average river discharge was calculated as the difference between impact and reference (the earliest records that were reported in the studies) conditions, in \% of reference condition.


Fig. 3.10. Percent change in fish catch as response to percent change in average annual discharge in humid region in China. Percent change in both fish catch and average annual discharge was calculated as the difference between impact and reference (the earliest records that were reported in the studies) conditions, in \% of reference condition.

### 3.4 Discussion

The main goal of this study was to determine relationships between ecological responses and anthropogenic flow alterations in China according to sources of information that could be extracted from published literatures. The research hypothesis was trying to define ecological limits of flow alteration and provide environmental guidelines for China's sustainable water management. As expected, it was possible to derive general relationships between changes in flow regimes and variations in ecological categories of fish, riparian vegetation and plankton from literature review, moreover, robust linear relationships ( $r^{2}=0.60$ ) were extracted between alterations in average discharge and different responses of riparian vegetation. Responses of fish strongly correlated with altered flow magnitude (i.e. average annual discharge, seasonal high flow and seasonal low flow), and about $40 \%$ changes in fish catch and diversity could be explained by flow alterations. The analysis indicated that improvements have been achieved by including more data points within the range of $0-50 \%$ as compared to the study of Poff and Zimmerman (2010), which could not
derive any strong relationship between flow alterations and ecological responses at global scale due to lack of samples in the low- to mid-range and to the work of Lloyd et al. (2003), which failed in developing thresholds regarding flow-ecology relationships according to information of 70 published studies. Based on current literature review, the analysis suggests that general relationships could not be derived from all responses of different ecological categories to flow alterations in China. Developing relationships between specific response of individual ecological group and flow components could be a better solution in determining impacts of anthropogenically altered flows on freshwater ecosystems in China.

Magnitude and direction of ecological response to changes in flows greatly depend on characteristics of ecological categories and types of flow alteration (McManamay et al., 2013) and other drivers like hydroclimate and geomorphy may affect ecological responses to flow changes as well (Poff and Ward, 1989; Arthington et al., 2006). The results of the subsequent analysis provided supplements in these contexts. In the latter analysis, coefficient of determination between riparian vegetation cover and average river discharge was increased to 0.63 , as compared to the value of 0.60 in the previous analysis, which analyzed responses of coverage, biomass and growth rate of riparian vegetation to changes in flow magnitude. Estimation of responses of fish diversity and fish catch to altered flow magnitude resulted in a R-squared value of 0.43 , while in subsequent evaluation, the values have been significantly increased to 0.53 and 0.58 between variations of fish catch and alterations of average river discharge in arid and semi-arid region, and in humid region. To a certain extent, the results could provide some supports for the previous studies, such as Poff and Zimmerman (2010), Lloyd et al. (2003) and Bunn and Arthington (2002), which were not able to take into account hydroclimate and regional differences among study sites.

According to regression analyses, fish responded rapidly to either reduced or increased flow magnitude. $5-13 \%$ reduction in flows might lead to $12-41 \%$ decrease in fish catch in early impact period (e.g. a few years after dam construction), additionally, both fish catch and diversity strongly decreased more than $55 \%$ in most cases where decline of flow magnitude exceeded $50 \%$ (Fig. 3.5, Fig. 3.9 and Fig. 3.10). Thus, it
can be concluded that fish can serve as good ecological indications with respect to modified flow regimes. The finding is similar to the suggestion of Poff and Zimmerman (2010) that fish are sensitive indicators of flow alteration.

For riparian vegetation, $18-89 \%$ reduction in river flows due to water withdrawals and dam construction were likely has resulted in $36-90 \%$ decline in vegetation cover from 1950s to 1970s and 1980s. Seven data points represented small decreases (4-11\%) in vegetation cover corresponding to large reduction (29-41\%) in flow magnitude from 1987 to 1996 and 2000. However, the earliest vegetation observations were recorded 30 years after the occurrence of the human-induced flow alterations, thus the degree of the impacts on riparian vegetation were likely underestimated. Nine samples recorded increased vegetation cover with respect to increases in river discharge due to water diversion. Dissimilar to the finding of Poff and Zimmerman (2010), those increased responses were mostly from forest or shrub instead of non-woody vegetation. Nevertheless, the results are not robust enough due to limited sample size.

A dataset that included all information of ecological and hydrological metrics in China was developed based on 61 publish studies, moreover, 190 data points that expressed responses of ecological groups of fish, riparian vegetation, plankton, macrophyte, bird and macroinvertebrate to alterations of average discharge, low flow, high flow, flow duration and rate of change were extracted and analyzed. As few information regarding Chinese studies was included in previous research, the finding of the present study can provide additional knowledge on determination of relationships between ecological responses and flow alterations at global scale, especially those changes in low- to mid- ranges.

Several limitations to this study need to be acknowledged, and have to be considered in the future research. First, lack of sufficient and consistent observations of flow alteration limited the ability to include more samples regarding ecological responses. Of all 61 reviewed studies, only 42 of them were involved in analysis, while the rest 19 papers that provided 76 data points with respect to various ecological changes could not be considered. Additionally, $90 \%$ studies included in this study estimated
flow alteration only as changes in one or two flow components (e.g. average discharge, seasonal low flow and/or seasonal high flow), however, in reality, aquatic and riverine species are influenced by a variety of hydrological drivers simultaneously (Poff and Zimmerman, 2010). Thus, application of macro-scale hydrological models such as WaterGAP (Alcamo et al., 2003a) can generate simulated information of multiple flow components for study sites lacking observed flow data, and hence provide a solution to the future estimation of the impacts of multiple hydrological drivers on freshwater ecosystems in China. Second, most of the data points ( 89 of 95 points) that represent fish responses focused on weight or quantity of fish catch. Nevertheless, in addition to effects of flow alterations, fish catches are largely influenced by fishing technology, fishing power and fishing intensity. For example, Yi and Wang (2009) reported that weight of fish catch in Lake Dongting was 41.25 tons in 1970 and 48.75 tons in 1971, but annual average discharge was $105.19 \mathrm{~km}^{3} /$ year in 1970 and 79.63 $\mathrm{km}^{3} /$ year in 1971. Consequently, introducing fish diversity into further assessment will improve accuracy of the analysis, because fish diversity is sensitive to changes in flow regimes, in particular changes in river discharge (Xennopoulos et al., 2006; Xennopoulos and Lodge, 2006; Iwasaki et al, 2012) and can be a good indicator for long-term effects. Third, impacts of other environmental factors, such as block of dam, hydraulic structure, flow velocity, water temperature, sediment transport, water pollution and non-native species invasion were not able to be considered in this study due to insufficient information for those characteristics. Furthermore, effects of some human-induced factors, such as land expansion, overfishing and deforestation were not included either, because it is generally difficult to measure their impacts precisely.

### 3.5 Conclusion

This study conducted the first estimates of general quantitative relationships between responses of different ecological categories and a variety of river flow alterations, as well as responses of fish and riparian vegetation to average river discharge in China based on the information that could be extracted from published studies. A total of 61 literatures reported quantitative ecological responses to anthropogenic-induced flow alterations regarding study sites of six main river basins and seven watersheds in

China. The results indicated that coverage, biomass and growth rate of riparian vegetation as well as diversity and catches of fish showed strong correlation to percent change in flow magnitude ( $\mathrm{r}=0.77,0.66$ ), particularly to changes in average river discharge. Roughly $60 \%$ of alterations in riparian vegetation and $40 \%$ of changes in fish were likely caused by modified flow magnitude ( $r^{2}=0.60,0.43$ ). Except for riparian vegetation and fish, robust relationships between flow alterations and responses of other ecological groups were unable to be derived. Analysis of relationships between riparian vegetation cover and average river discharge showed that in arid and semi-arid region, more than half of the variations in vegetation cover could be explained by changes in average river discharge. Estimation denoted strong linear relationships between fish catch and modified average discharge in arid and semi-arid region, and humid region as well. Approximately over $50 \%$ changes in arid and semi-arid region and humid region were contributed by alterations in flow magnitude ( $r^{2}=0.53,0.58$ ). Overall, it is possible to derive quantitative relationships between ecological responses and flow alterations in China based on current sources of literature, even though the general relationships could not be drawn from all responses of different ecological categories. In addition, riparian vegetation cover and fish catch might be reasonable ecological indicators in developing quantitative relationships between flow alterations and ecological changes in China.

As the aquatic and riparian species respond to multiple confound hydrological drivers in reality (Poff and Zimmerman, 2010), estimation of relationships between more representative ecological indicators such as fish diversity and modeled ecological relevant flow indicators in China will be performed in the future study.

## Supporting Information

## Appendix A

A1. Summary of changes in different flow components due to anthropogenic impacts and hydrological data based on a literature review of 61 published papers and 15 additional studies in China.

A2. Summary of ecological responses to anthropogenic flow alterations and ecological data based on a literature review of 61 published papers in China.

## Appendix B

B1. Summary of quantitative relationships between riparian vegetation cover and average river discharge in arid and semi-arid region in China.

B2. Summary of quantitative relationships between fish catch and average river discharge in arid and semi-arid region in China.

B3. Summary of quantitative relationships between fish catch and average river discharge in humid region in China.

## Appendix C

C1. Reference list of 61 published studies included in this study.
C2. Reference list of 15 studies reported additional flow data.

# Chapter 4: Estimation of changes in fish species richness as consequence of anthropogenic flow alterations at basin and subbasin scale in China 


#### Abstract

Anthropogenically altered flow regimes, such as reduced river flow discharge and flow stabilization due to dam operation and human water use, have greatly influenced biodiversity in freshwater ecosystems in China during the past 60 years. Compiling knowledge with related to the relationships between flow alterations and risk of biodiversity loss into ecological impact assessment could provide suggestions for ecological conservation and sustainable water management in China. This study has presented the first estimation on quantitative relationships between decreases in native fish species richness and anthropogenic flow alterations due to water use and dam construction in 34 river basins and/or sub-basins in China. Five ecologically relevant flow indicators were quantified using the discharge data which were modeled by an improved version of the global hydrological model WaterGAP, while fish species richness for different time periods were extracted from 49 published Chinese studies. A total of 360 data points that represent relationships between losses of fish species and the five flow indicators were analyzed by single and multiple regression models. For the single regression analysis, significant linear relationships ( $\mathrm{p}<0.05$ ) were detected for the indicators of long-term average annual discharge and statistical low flow $\mathrm{Q}_{90}$. For the multiple regressions, coefficients of determination ( $\mathrm{R}^{2}$ ) of most models ranged from 0.10 to 0.31 . The indicator of long-term average annual discharge was detected in all of the best-fitting models $\left(\Delta \mathrm{AIC}_{\mathrm{c}} \leq 2\right)$ and has very significant relationships ( $\mathrm{p}<0.01$ ) with changes in number of fish species. The indicator of statistical low flow $\mathrm{Q}_{90}\left(I_{Q 90}\right)$ was found in one best-fitting model, but showed no significant effect ( $\mathrm{p}>0.1$ ) on changes of fish species richness due to the influence of collinearity. Two conclusions emerged from the analysis: 1) losses of fish species were positively correlated with changes in long-term average annual discharge in China and 2) indicator of $I_{L T D}$ was dominant over other flow indicators included in this


research for the given dataset. These results can provide environmental flow guidelines for the sustainable water resources management in rivers with high risk of fish extinction in China.

### 4.1 Introduction

Surface fresh waters, such as rivers, lakes and wetlands, occupy $0.08 \%$ of Earth's surface and account for only $0.01 \%$ of the global water resources (Gleick, 1996), however this small proportion of water provides habitats for around 100000 species (Hawksworth and Kalin-Arroyo, 1995). Thus, freshwater ecosystems are the most endangered ecosystems in the world (Dudgeon et al., 2006), and freshwater biodiversity decreases much faster than terrestrial and marine biodiversity (Jenkins, 2003; Sala et al., 2000). The major causes of loss in freshwater species can be characterized in four aspects: overexploration, flow alteration, water pollution and exotic species invasion (Dudgeon et al., 2006), and among these factors, flow alterations as consequence of climate change and human activities are considered to be the most critical factor causing declines in freshwater biodiversity (Postel and Richter, 2003). Flow regimes are the key points in determining the biotic composition, function and diversity within river ecosystems (Richter et al., 1996; Arthington and Pusey, 1993), meanwhile, alterations in flow regimes are claimed to be the most serious threats to the ecological sustainability of rivers (Bunn and Arthington 2002) and will further influence freshwater biodiversity in the future.

During the past six decades, anthropogenic-induced flow alterations, such as decline in river flow discharge and flow stabilization due to dam construction and increasing human water withdrawals have significantly affected freshwater biodiversity in riverine ecosystems in China. Fish species in the Yangtze River basin have decreased rapidly since 1950s (Zeng 1990) and 25 fish species have been identified to be endangered by 1998 (Yue and Chen 1998), mainly due to dam construction. Huang and Xie (1996) reported that fish species in Lake Donghu (floodplain in the middle of the Yangtze River) decreased from 67 before 1971 to 39 in 1994 due to channelfloodplain disconnection. Zhang et al. (2007) demonstrated that diversity of macrophytes in Lake Nansi (wetland of the Huaihe River) reduced from 116 in 1983 to 46 in 1989 as consequence of diminished inflows. Fish diversity in the middle and lower reaches of the Yellow River has decreased dramatically from 66 and 81 in 1980s to 30 and 41 in 2008 as a result of decreased river discharge (Ru et al., 2010).

Li et al. (2007) reported that fish species richness in the Lianjiang River (a tributary of the Pearl River) decreased from 101 in 1960s to 87 in 2005 due to reduction in peak flow. In view of the increasing impact of anthropogenic flow alterations on freshwater biodiversity in China, research on quantitative relationships between changes in flow regimes and loss of species in China's riverine ecosystems is urgently needed for ecological conservation and sustainable management of freshwater resources.

Reduced river discharge was regarded as the major environmental driver of biodiversity loss (Postel and Richter, 2003), therefore a series of studies that focused on evaluation of relationships between fish species richness and river discharge were conducted. A pilot study of prediction of future losses in fish species richness as consequence of reduced river discharge was carried out by Xenopoulos et al. (2005), using a log-linear analysis based on published fish data (Oberdorff et al., 1995; Froese and Pauly, 2000) and simulated river discharge. The resulted species-discharge relationships indicated that fish diversity would be decreased more than $75 \%$ by 2070. By applying a method similar to the former study, Xenopoulos and Lodge (2006) anticipated that $2-38 \%$ reduction in fish diversity would occur within 33 southeastern rivers in United State as result of 20-90\% decrease in river discharge. Mcgarvey and Ward (2008) estimated quantitative relationships between fish diversity and river discharge within three large rivers in southeastern United State and divided each river into three longitudinal zones. Their study suggested that the significance of speciesdischarge relationship was greatly improved by using longitudinal zones as sampling units instead of the complete river basin (Xenopoulos et al., 2005; Xenopoulos and Lodge, 2006) because species-discharge is scale dependent.

In addition to river discharge, other characteristics of flow regimes such as magnitude, frequency, duration, timing and rate of change, are critical in sustaining the full native biodiversity and integrity of aquatic ecosystems (Richter et al., 1997; Poff et al., 1997). Ecological responses to above flow metrics were evaluated by several studies through literature review (Bunn and Arthington, 2002; Lloyd et al., 2003; Poff and Zimmerman, 2010). Poff and Zimmerman (2010) extensively reviewed 165 papers at global scale and suggested that fish are sensitive indicators of flow alteration. Iwasaki
et al. (2012) estimated relationships between fish species richness and 14 hydrological metrics using logistic regression and found that except mean river discharge, low flow and high flow might be critical factors that influence fish diversity globally. Generally, quantitative ecological responses to flow metrics other than mean river discharge is still unknown (Poff and Zimmerman, 2010).

Little information was provided by the former studies with respect to hydro-ecological relationships in China. In Chinese academia, even though many case studies reported responses of various specific ecological categories to the impacts of flow alterations, general knowledge on quantitative hydro-ecological relationships is still lacking. In thesis Chapter 2, the author extensively reviewed 61 published Chinese studies regarding ecological changes due to different hydrological drivers and developed significant relationships between changes in flow magnitude and alterations in riparian vegetation cover and fish catches with in seven main river basins in China based on information that was extracted from the reviewed literature. In the discussion sector (see Sector 3.4), the author indicated that fish catches can be affected by other factors other than flow alterations, and fish diversity could be a better ecological indicator because it is sensitive to changes in flow regimes and suitable for analysis of longterm impacts.

The aim of this study was to figure out fish extinction rates with respect to changes in flow regimes at macroscale in China. Therefore a first estimation of quantitative relationships between anthropogenic alterations in different flow metrics and loss of fish species richness was carried out at basin and sub-basin scale in China using a multiple linear regression model. Due to lack of observed flow data, values of flow metrics were simulated by a macroscale hydrological model WaterGAP (Alcamo et al., 2003a, 2003b; Döll et al., 2003; Döll and Fiedler, 2008; Döll et al., 2012), while fish species data was collected from the published Chinese papers.

### 4.2 Methods

### 4.2.1 Fish data preparation

Number of fish species was collected from 49 published Chinese studies (see Table 4.1 and Appendix D1 for the summary of fish species richness and the list of the literature included in this study), which reported different time period of fish records and fish extinction mainly due to anthropogenic flow alterations within 34 river basins/sub-basins in China (see Fig. 4.1 for the names and geographic distribution of these basins and sub-basins). As many non-native fish species are more tolerant to alterations in flow regimes and have impacts on the biological integrity of native aquatic ecosystems (Kennard et al., 2005), only native fish species were taken into account in this study to avoid systematic bias.


Fig. 4.1. Name and geographic distribution of the 34 river basins /sub-basins included in this study.

For each basin and sub-basin, the earliest record of fish species richness was considered as the reference condition (no change or only slight change occurred in number of fish species and in river flow regimes due to human impacts) of fish diversity, while the fish records that were reported during the latter time periods were
considered as the altered conditions of fish diversity caused by anthropogenic river flow alterations. The changes of fish species richness in 34 river basins/sub-basins in China were calculated as the difference between altered and referenced number of fish species, in percent of the referenced number of fish species. As two time periods of altered fish records were reported for 6 out of 34 basins/sub-basins, in consequence, a total of 40 data points with respect to the loss of fish diversity were obtained.

### 4.2.2 Computation of reference and anthropogenically altered river discharge using WaterGAP

### 4.2.2.1 Description of WaterGAP 2.2

In order to calculate the anthropogenically altered and the naturalized (or referenced) river flows in China, an improved version of Global Hydrological and Water Use Model, WaterGAP 2.2, was used to compute river discharge in each river basin and sub-basin. The WaterGAP model contains a global hydrological model (WGHM) and several water use models for the sector irrigation, livestock, manufacturing, cooling of thermal power plants and households. Irrigation water consumption is calculated by the global irrigation model (GIM) as a function of climate, irrigation area and crops, which are distinguished as only rice and non-rice (Döll and Siebert, 2002). Based on the outputs as computed by the water use models, a submodel GWSWUSE, which calculates the total net water abstraction from groundwater and from surface water in each $0.5^{\circ}$ grid cell (Döll et al., 2012) was introduced in version 2.2 of WGHM to estimate the impact of surface water and groundwater withdrawals on river flows. Compared to Döll et al. (2012), irrigation water use efficiencies (ratio of net irrigation consumption to total water abstractions) differ between surface water and groundwater use in WaterGAP 2.2. While for surface water irrigation, country-specific values are still used, and irrigation water use efficiency was set to 0.7 worldwide (Döll et al., 2014a). Return flows from irrigation to either groundwater or surface water are computed as a function of the cellspecific artificial drainage fraction (Döll et al., 2012). In WaterGAP 2.2, the fraction of irrigation return flows that recharge groundwater was increased as compared to Döll et al. (2012) and is computed as $0.95-0.75$ times the cell-specific artificial drainage fraction (Döll et al., 2014a).

Table 4.1 Number of fish species and changes in fish diversity included in this study.

| Drainage basin |  | Year or time period of fish species data records |  | No. of native fish species |  |  | Source of fish species data |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | Reference | Altered | Reference | Altered | \% change |  |
| Heilongjiang | Middle reaches | 1980-1983 | 2009-2010 | 69 | 49 | -28.99 | Zhang 1995; Xia et al., 2012 |
| River (Amur | Songhuajiang River | 1980-1983 | 2010 | 82 | 69 | -15.85 | Zhang 1995; Zhao et al., 2011 |
| River) | The second Songhuajiang River | 1957 | 1975-1983 | 73 | 66 | -9.59 | Wang et al., 1959; Yu and Zhang, 1984 |
| Yalu River |  | 1961-1964 | 1980-1983 | 84 | 72 | -14.29 | Zhang 1986; Xie 1986 |
| Liao River |  | before 1964 | 1977-1978 | 76 | 72 | -5.26 | Xie 1981; |
|  |  |  | 2009 |  | 25 | -67.11 | Pei et al., 2010 |
| Suifen River |  | 1961-1964 | 1980-1983 | 31 | 25 | -19.35 | Zhang 1985 |
| Haihe River |  | before 1950 | before 1979 | 59 | 45 | -23.73 | Zhang et al., 2011 |
| Lake Nansi |  | 1959 | 1995-1998 | 74 | 32 | -56.76 | Zhou and Chen, 1997; Li et al., 2005 |
| Yellow River | Upper reaches | 1961-1965 | 2005-2007 | 18 | 11 | -38.89 | Zhang et al., 2009 |
|  | Middle reaches | 1981-1983 | 2008 | 68 | 34 | -50.00 | He et al., 1986; Ru et al., 2010 |
|  | Lower reaches |  |  | 81 | 41 | -49.38 |  |
| Yangtze | Min sub-basin | before 1959 | 1984-1997 | 40 | 16 | -60.00 | Deng and Wu, 2001 |
| River | Tuo sub-basin | 1975 | 1980-1984 | 122 | 106 | -13.11 | Ding 1989 |
|  | Lower reaches of Jialing sub-basin | 1976 | 2003 | 105 | 79 | -24.76 | Shi and Deng, 1980; Jiang and He, 2008 |
|  | Lower reaches of | before 1960 | 1976-1978 | 79 | 75 | -5.06 | Yu et al., 1981; Li et al., 2005 |
|  | Han sub-basin |  | 2003-2004 |  | 61 | -22.78 |  |
|  | Middle mainstream sub-basin | 1973-1975 | 2001-2003 | 146 | 59 | -59.59 | Zeng 1990; Liu et al., 2005 |
|  | Lower mainstream sub-basin | 1973-1975 | 2004 | 140 | 74 | -47.14 | Zeng 1990; Duan et al., 2007 |
|  | Upper mainstream sub-basin | 1973-1975 | 2005-2006 | 146 | 96 | -34.25 | Wu et al., 2007 |
|  | Wujiang sub-basin | 1964-1984 | 2004-2008 | 120 | 81 | -32.50 | Yang et al., 2010 |
|  | Lake Dongting subbasin | 1974 | 2004-2005 | 104 | 69 | -33.65 | Ru et al., 2005 |
|  | Lake Poyang sub- | before 1980 | 1982-1990 | 117 | 103 | -11.97 | Zhang and Li, 2007 |
|  | basin |  | 1997-2000 |  | 101 | -13.68 |  |
|  | Ganjiang sub-basin | 1982-1990 | 2008-2009 | 118 | 71 | -39.83 | Gao and Liu, 1995; Zou et al., $2010$ |
|  | Lake Tai sub-basin | 1970s | 2002-2006 | 103 | 56 | -45.63 | Ni and Zhu, 2005; Zhu et al., 2007 |
| Qiantang River |  | 1982-1987 | 1995-2001 | 144 | 127 | -11.81 | Zheng and Jia, 1988; Ge 2005 |
| Pearl River | Beipanjiang subbasin | 1994 | 2008-2010 | 71 | 45 | -36.62 | Zhou et al., 2011 |
|  | Nanpanjiang subbasin | before 1989 | $\begin{aligned} & 2000-2008 \\ & 2008-2010 \end{aligned}$ | 137 | $\begin{aligned} & 59 \\ & 47 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & -56.93 \\ & -65.69 \end{aligned}$ | Wang et al., 2011 |
|  | Hongshuihe subbasin | 1981-1986 | 1996-1997 | 70 | 43 42 | -38.57 -40.00 | Li 2006 |
|  | basin Youjiang sub-basin | 1974-1977 | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 2002-2003 } \\ & 2008 \end{aligned}$ | 73 | 42 42 | -40.00 -42.47 | Anonymous, 2006; Zhou et al., 2011 |
|  | Liujiang sub-basin | 1974-1976 | 2006 | 117 | 57 | -51.28 | Zhu et al., 2007 |
|  | Yujiang sub-basin | before 1989 | 2004 | 74 | 53 | -28.38 | Zhou et al., 2006 |
|  | Xunjiang sub-basin | 1974-1976 | 2004 | 83 | 63 | -24.10 | Anonymous, 2006; Zhou et al., 2011 |
|  | Xijiang sub-basin | 1981-1985 | 2005-2008 | 136 | 84 | -38.24 | Li et al., 2010 |
|  | Beijiang sub-basin | 1981-1983 | 2005-2006 | 140 | 78 | -44.29 | Pan et al., 1984; Guo et al., 2008 |
|  | Dongjiang subbasin | 1981-1983 | 2009-2010 | 124 | 78 | -37.10 | Ye et al., 1991; Liu 2011 |
| Yili River |  | 1963-1965 | 1995-1997 | 11 | 9 | -18.18 | Anonymous, 1979; Ren 1998 |

The standard WaterGAP 2.2 model version is driven by daily reanalysis-based WFD/WFDEI climate data, a combination of the daily WATCH Forcing Data based on ERA40 for the year 1901-1978 (WFD), and the WATCH Forcing Data based on ERA-Interim for the year 1979-2009 (WFDEI). With a spatial resolution of $0.5^{\circ}$ by $0.5^{\circ}$, WaterGAP 2.2 generates daily water flows and storages at the global scale, and was calibrated against measured long-term average annual river discharge at 1319 gauging stations, and the adjusted calibration factors is regionalized to grid cells outside the calibration basins (Müller Schmied et al., 2014).

### 4.2.2.2 Specification of model runs

According to Kennard et al. (2010), the minimum time period for a hydrological analysis should be no less than 15 years. Therefore, in this analysis, two 15-year time series (reference and altered) of gridded monthly river discharge at the outlet of each river basin and sub-basin were calculated by WGHM2.2, which were then used to compute the ecologically relevant indicators of river flow alterations described in Sect. 4.2.2.3. Under the reference condition, the model run computed river flow for a period of 15 years, in which the end year of the simulation was defined as the year when the earliest number of fish species was reported. If the fish species data were collected during a period of time, then the last year of this period was set as the end year of the simulation. With respect to the altered condition, the year or the time period when the subsequent fish data was reported was considered as the end year of the simulation (see Table 4.1 and Table 4.2).

In WGHM2.2, the impact of human water withdrawals is computed by subtracting the total net abstraction (water abstraction minus return flow) from groundwater and surface water body. In this study, the net abstractions before 1979 are calculated with the daily WATCH Forcing Data based on ERA40 (WFD) as the climate input, while the net abstractions during 1979-2009 are computed using the WATCH Forcing Data ERA Interim (WFDEI) as the climate input. As the climate data end in 2009, WaterGAP cannot be used for the periods after 2009. Therefore, for the model runs
with the period of 1996-2010, the net abstraction of 2010 was assumed to be the same as the values in 2009.

In order to compute impact of dams on river discharge, a reservoirs and regulated lakes data set that includes 6619 reservoirs and 43 regulated lakes worldwide was implemented in WGHM2.2. In this analysis, 731 reservoirs and 2 regulated lake were used to simulate river flow regimes under reference and altered conditions in 34 river basins / sub-basins in China, and the years of construction of those dams range from 1909 to 2006. In standard WGHM 2.2, reservoirs and regulated lakes are included as a constant input, which means that no matter what time period will be simulated, the effects of all reservoirs and regulated lakes will be taken into account, i.e. in a model run with the early time series, dams that were built after this period are included as well. Therefore, the real impact of dams on river discharge for this time series can be somehow overestimated. In this study, the reservoirs and the regulated lakes that were constructed after each time period of simulation were not included in the input data of the relative model run in order to avoid uncertainties of overestimation.

### 4.2.2.3 Indicators of river flow alteration

Five different indicators of river flow alteration that are ecologically relevant and can be calculated by WaterGAP 2.2 in a rather reliable manner were taken from the indicator set of Döll et al. (2009) and the Indicators of Hydrologic Alteration (IHA) approach of Richter et al. (1997) (see Table 4.2 and Table 2.2 in the Sect. 2.2.2 for detailed description). The indicator set of Döll et al. (2009) was developed based on the IHA indicators and the Dundee Hydrological Regime Alteration Method (DHRAM) of Black et al. (2005), and was used to analyze the impact of anthropogenic flow alteration on freshwater ecosystems worldwide. As the most of the IHA indicators rely on daily discharge data, which cannot be calculated by the previous version of WaterGAP ( 2.1 g ) driven by monthly climate input data, therefore only indicators on the basis of monthly and annual discharge data were considered in Döll et al. (2009).

The five ecological relevant indicators represent anthropogenic alterations in the river flow characteristics as follow: long-term annual discharge ( $I_{L T D}$ ), statistical low flow $\mathrm{Q}_{90}\left(I_{Q 90}\right)$, statistical high flow $\mathrm{Q}_{10}\left(I_{Q 10}\right)$, seasonal amplitude $\left(I_{S A}\right)$ and seasonal regime $\left(I_{S R}\right)$, and were then calculated based on the monthly river discharge data which were computed by WGHM2.2 in the Sect. 4.2.2.2 for 34 river basins / sub-basins in China (Table 4.3).

Table 4.2 Five ecologically relevant indicators of river flow alteration included in this study.

| Indicators | Flow characteristics | Description | Ecological relevance |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $I_{L T D}$ | Long-term average annual discharge | percent change in long-term average annual river discharges between anthropogenically altered and reference conditions | fish species richness ${ }^{1}$, floodplain vegetation |
| $I_{Q 90}$ | Statistical low flow | percent change in $Q_{90}$ (monthly river discharge that is exceeded in 9 out of 10 months) between anthropogenically altered and reference conditions | habitat conditions, connectivity of channel or floodplain |
| $I_{Q 10}$ | Statistical high flow | percent change in $Q_{10}$ (monthly river discharge that is equaled or exceeded for $10 \%$ of the specified term) between anthropogenically altered and reference conditions | habitat conditions, species richness ${ }^{2}$, floodplain vegetation |
| $I_{S A}$ | Seasonal amplitude | percent change in seasonal amplitude (maximum minus minimum long-term average monthly river discharge) between anthropogenically altered and reference conditions | habitat availability in particular on floodplains |
| $I_{S R}$ | Seasonal regime | mean over 12 monthly values of absolute differences between long-term average monthly river discharges under anthropogenically altered and reference conditions, in \% of referenced discharge | habitat conditions, compatibility with life cycle of organisms |

[^1]84 Chapter 4
Table 4.3 Summary of ecologically relevant flow indicators included in this study. All flow indicators were calculated based on
simulated monthly river discharges using WGHM2.2.

| Drainage basin |  | Time period of simulation |  | long-term average annual discharge ( $\mathrm{km}^{3} / \mathrm{year}$ ) |  |  | $\mathrm{Q}_{90}\left(\mathrm{~km}^{3} / \mathrm{month}\right)$ |  |  | $\mathrm{Q}_{10}\left(\mathrm{~km}^{3} / \mathrm{month}\right)$ |  |  | Seasonal amplitude ( $\mathrm{km}^{3} /$ month) |  |  | Seasonal ${ }^{1}$ <br> regime $I_{S R}$ (\%) |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | Reference | Altered | Reference | Altered | $I_{L T D}(\%)$ | Reference | Altered | $I_{Q 90}(\%)$ | Reference | Altered | $I_{Q 10}(\%)$ | Reference | Altered | $I_{S A}(\%)$ |  |
| Heilongjiang River (Amur River) | Middle | 1969- | 1996- | 128.70 | 117.24 | -8.90 | 6.713 | 6.513 | -2.98 | 29.104 | 25.260 | -13.21 | 23.037 | 20.690 | -10.19 | 6.30 |
|  | reaches | 1983 | 2010 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | Songhuajiang River | $\begin{aligned} & 1969- \\ & 1983 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 1996- \\ & 2010 \end{aligned}$ | 52.40 | 50.91 | -2.84 | 1.964 | 1.995 | 1.58 | 8.167 | 8.380 | 2.61 | 6.842 | 7.007 | 2.41 | 6.27 |
|  | The second Songhuajiang River | $\begin{aligned} & 1943- \\ & 1957 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 1969- \\ & 1983 \end{aligned}$ | 18.06 | 14.04 | -22.26 | 1.280 | 1.344 | 5.00 | 7.622 | 5.134 | -32.64 | 7.390 | 4.120 | -44.25 | 22.75 |
| Yalu River |  | $\begin{aligned} & 1950- \\ & 1964 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 1969- \\ & 1983 \end{aligned}$ | 26.82 | 18.53 | -30.91 | 1.239 | 0.933 | -24.70 | 4.105 | 2.099 | -48.87 | 5.755 | 1.293 | -77.53 | 18.60 |
| Liao River |  | $\begin{aligned} & 1949- \\ & 1963 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 1964- \\ & 1978 \end{aligned}$ | 15.81 | 8.36 | -47.12 | 0.288 | 0.120 | -58.33 | 3.453 | 1.475 | -57.28 | 4.183 | 1.865 | -55.41 | 41.18 |
|  |  |  | $\begin{aligned} & 1995- \\ & 2009 \end{aligned}$ |  | 3.45 | -78.18 |  | 0.002 | -99.31 |  | 0.513 | -85.14 |  | 1.060 | -74.66 | 72.73 |
| Suifen River |  | $\begin{aligned} & 1950- \\ & 1964 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 1969- \\ & 1983 \end{aligned}$ | 1.38 | 1.06 | -23.19 | 0.012 | 0.011 | -8.33 | 0.325 | 0.218 | -32.92 | 0.221 | 0.156 | -29.41 | 25.06 |
| Haihe River |  | $\begin{aligned} & 1935- \\ & 1949 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 1965- \\ & 1979 \end{aligned}$ | 11.38 | 8.48 | -25.48 | 0.118 | 0.007 | -94.07 | 2.152 | 1.736 | -19.33 | 2.790 | 1.756 | -37.06 | 71.61 |
| Lake Nansi |  | $\begin{aligned} & 1945- \\ & 1959 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 1984- \\ & 1998 \end{aligned}$ | 4.79 | 1.84 | -61.59 | 0.052 | 0.002 | -96.15 | 0.600 | 0.432 | -28.00 | 0.950 | 0.273 | -71.26 | 57.24 |
| Yellow River | Upper reaches | $\begin{aligned} & 1951- \\ & 1965 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 1993- \\ & 2007 \end{aligned}$ | 19.95 | 16.54 | -17.09 | 0.755 | 1.024 | 35.63 | 3.303 | 1.617 | -51.04 | 2.032 | 0.644 | -68.31 | 28.09 |
|  | Middle reaches | $\begin{aligned} & 1969- \\ & 1983 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 1994- \\ & 2008 \end{aligned}$ | 34.80 | 20.56 | -40.92 | 1.710 | 0.404 | -76.37 | 4.955 | 2.316 | -53.26 | 2.300 | 0.519 | -77.43 | 37.32 |
|  | Lower reaches | $\begin{aligned} & 1969- \\ & 1983 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 1994- \\ & 2008 \end{aligned}$ | 31.46 | 14.44 | -54.10 | 0.095 | 0.001 | -98.95 | 4.906 | 2.787 | -43.19 | 4.539 | 1.766 | -61.09 | 56.71 |
| Yangtze River | Min subbasin | $\begin{aligned} & 1944- \\ & 1958 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 1983- \\ & 1997 \end{aligned}$ | 74.72 | 59.18 | -20.80 | 1.114 | 0.958 | -14.00 | 13.840 | 10.747 | -22.35 | 15.501 | 11.151 | -28.06 | 18.98 |
|  | Tuo subbasin | $\begin{aligned} & 1961- \\ & 1975 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 1970- \\ & 1984 \end{aligned}$ | 16.59 | 15.25 | -8.08 | 0.427 | 0.436 | 2.11 | 3.051 | 2.583 | -15.34 | 2.663 | 2.378 | -10.70 | 6.02 |

Table 4.3 (Continued)

| Drainage basin |  | Time period of simulation |  | long-term average annual discharge ( $\mathrm{km}^{3} / \mathrm{yr}$ ) |  |  | $\mathrm{Q}_{90}\left(\mathrm{~km}^{3} /\right.$ month $)$ |  |  | $\mathrm{Q}_{10}\left(\mathrm{~km}^{3} / \mathrm{month}\right)$ |  |  | Seasonal amplitude ( $\mathrm{km}^{3}$ month) |  |  | Seasonal ${ }^{1}$ <br> regime $I_{S R}$ <br> (\%) |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | Reference | Altered | Reference | Altered | $I_{L T D}(\%)$ | Reference | Altered | $I_{Q 90}(\%)$ | Reference | Altered | $I_{Q 10}(\%)$ | Reference | Altered | $I_{S A}(\%)$ |  |
| Yangtze <br> River | Lower reaches of Jialing subbasin | $\begin{aligned} & \hline 1962- \\ & 1976 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \hline 1989- \\ & 2003 \end{aligned}$ | 223.57 | 217.53 | -2.70 | 1.759 | 1.757 | -0.11 | 14.443 | 11.246 | -22.14 | 13.741 | 9.601 | -30.13 | 14.74 |
|  | Lower reaches of Han subbasin | $\begin{aligned} & 1945- \\ & 1959 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 1964- \\ & 1978 \end{aligned}$ | 56.31 | 52.38 | -6.98 | 1.32 | 2.363 | 79.02 | 10.11 | 7.296 | -27.83 | 8.82 | 4.815 | -45.41 | 36.62 |
|  |  |  | $\begin{aligned} & 1990- \\ & 2004 \end{aligned}$ |  | 46.47 | -17.47 |  | 2.113 | 60.08 |  | 6.233 | -38.35 |  | 3.795 | -56.97 | 34.03 |
|  | Middle mainstream sub-basin | $\begin{aligned} & 1961- \\ & 1975 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 1989- \\ & 2003 \end{aligned}$ | 745.31 | 673.07 | -9.69 | 24.630 | 26.107 | 6.00 | 108.182 | 95.712 | -11.53 | 76.040 | 68.800 | -9.52 | 11.01 |
|  | Lower mainstream sub-basin | $\begin{aligned} & 1961- \\ & 1975 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 1990- \\ & 2004 \end{aligned}$ | 990.49 | 890.59 | -10.09 | 37.751 | 40.271 | 6.68 | 130.684 | 115.255 | -11.81 | 91.631 | 83.722 | -8.63 | 11.09 |
|  | Upper mainstream sub-basin | $\begin{aligned} & 1961- \\ & 1975 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 1992- \\ & 2006 \end{aligned}$ | 443.87 | 390.69 | -11.98 | 10.153 | 10.501 | 3.43 | 73.686 | 63.849 | -13.35 | 64.089 | 56.091 | -12.48 | 9.30 |
|  | Wujiang subbasin | $\begin{aligned} & 1970- \\ & 1984 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 1994- \\ & 2008 \end{aligned}$ | 53.07 | 48.62 | -8.39 | 1.278 | 1.291 | 1.02 | 8.345 | 8.439 | 1.13 | 7.058 | 7.043 | -0.21 | 8.59 |
|  | Lake <br> Dongting subbasin | $\begin{aligned} & 1960- \\ & 1974 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 1991- \\ & 2005 \end{aligned}$ | 642.86 | 580.07 | -9.77 | 5.311 | 4.603 | -13.33 | 27.129 | 23.523 | -13.29 | 18.083 | 16.887 | -6.61 | 14.44 |
|  | Lake Poyang sub-basin | $\begin{aligned} & 1965- \\ & 1979 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 1976- \\ & 1990 \end{aligned}$ | 167.98 | 158.70 | -5.52 | 5.17 | 5.039 | $-2.53$ | 27.444 | 24.381 | -11.16 | 23.129 | 20.285 | -12.30 | 12.43 |
|  |  |  | $\begin{aligned} & 1986- \\ & 2000 \end{aligned}$ |  | 163.15 | -2.88 |  | 5.037 | -2.57 |  | 24.736 | -9.87 |  | 20.907 | -9.61 | 12.08 |
|  | Ganjiang subbasin | $\begin{aligned} & 1976- \\ & 1990 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 1995- \\ & 2009 \end{aligned}$ | 81.45 | 79.61 | -2.26 | 2.267 | 2.088 | -7.90 | 12.371 | 11.870 | -4.05 | 10.424 | 10.422 | -0.02 | 15.57 |
|  | Lake Tai subbasin | $\begin{aligned} & 1965- \\ & 1979 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 1992- \\ & 2006 \end{aligned}$ | 3.20 | 2.00 | -37.50 | 0.020 | 0.011 | -45.00 | 0.612 | 0.439 | -28.27 | 0.297 | 0.273 | -8.08 | 38.92 |

86 Chapter 4

| Drainage basin |  | Time period of simulation |  | long-term average annual discharge ( $\mathrm{km}^{3} / \mathrm{yr}$ ) |  |  | $\mathrm{Q}_{90}\left(\mathrm{~km}^{3} /\right.$ month $)$ |  |  | $\mathrm{Q}_{10}\left(\mathrm{~km}^{3} / \mathrm{month}\right)$ |  |  | Seasonal amplitude ( $\mathrm{km}^{3} /$ month) |  |  | Seasonal ${ }^{1}$ regime $I_{S R}$ <br> (\%) |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | Reference | Altered | Reference | Altered | $I_{L T D}(\%)$ | Reference | Altered | $I_{Q 90 v}(\%)$ | Reference | Altered | $I_{Q 10}(\%)$ | Reference | Altered | $I_{S A}(\%)$ |  |
| Qiantang River |  | 1973- | 1987- | 35.43 | 33.93 | -4.23 | 1.203 | 1.219 | 1.33 | 5.418 | 5.328 | -1.66 | 4.123 | 4.863 | 17.95 | 14.42 |
|  |  | 1987 | 2001 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Pearl <br> River | Beipanjiang sub-basin | $\begin{aligned} & 1980- \\ & 1994 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 1996- \\ & 2010 \end{aligned}$ | 12.43 | 12.37 | -0.48 | 0.163 | 0.145 | -11.04 | 2.667 | 2.547 | -4.50 | 2.390 | 2.554 | 6.86 | 8.54 |
|  | Nanpanjiang sub-basin | $\begin{aligned} & 1974- \\ & 1988 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 1994- \\ & 2008 \end{aligned}$ | 38.99 | 36.01 | -7.64 | 1.695 | 1.485 | -12.39 | 6.078 | 5.328 | -12.34 | 4.002 | 3.528 | -11.84 | 6.57 |
|  |  |  | $\begin{aligned} & 1996- \\ & 2010 \end{aligned}$ |  | 21.25 | -45.50 |  | 1.435 | -15.34 |  | 5.323 | -12.42 |  | 3.698 | -7.60 | 9.01 |
|  | Hongshuihe sub-basin | $\begin{aligned} & 1972- \\ & 1986 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 1983- \\ & 1997 \end{aligned}$ | 82.13 | 76.44 | -6.93 | 2.808 | 2.662 | -5.20 | 12.742 | 12.788 | 0.36 | 9.178 | 9.071 | -1.17 | 7.81 |
|  |  |  | $\begin{aligned} & 1989- \\ & 2003 \end{aligned}$ |  | 75.70 | $-7.83$ |  | 2.622 | -6.62 |  | 13.069 | 2.57 |  | 10.141 | 10.49 | 11.14 |
|  | Youjiang subbasin | $\begin{aligned} & 1963- \\ & 1977 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 1994- \\ & 2008 \end{aligned}$ | 16.52 | 12.47 | -24.52 | 0.189 | 0.147 | -22.22 | 3.522 | 2.781 | -21.04 | 3.862 | 2.840 | -26.46 | 24.78 |
|  | Liujiang subbasin | $\begin{aligned} & 1962- \\ & 1976 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 1992- \\ & 2006 \end{aligned}$ | 42.50 | 41.10 | -3.29 | 1.052 | 0.918 | -12.74 | 7.669 | 6.161 | -19.66 | 6.603 | 6.185 | -6.33 | 14.60 |
|  | Yujiang subbasin | $\begin{aligned} & 1974- \\ & 1988 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 1990- \\ & 2004 \end{aligned}$ | 45.21 | 41.02 | -9.27 | 0.973 | 0.830 | -14.70 | 8.881 | 8.144 | -8.30 | 7.182 | 8.619 | 20.01 | 16.76 |
|  | Xunjiang subbasin | $\begin{aligned} & 1962- \\ & 1976 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 1990- \\ & 2004 \end{aligned}$ | 230.46 | 203.01 | -11.91 | 6.620 | 5.788 | -12.57 | 39.261 | 34.748 | -11.49 | 31.532 | 31.097 | -1.38 | 12.41 |
|  | Xijiang subbasin | $\begin{aligned} & 1971- \\ & 1985 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 1994- \\ & 2008 \end{aligned}$ | 233.21 | 221.90 | -4.85 | 6.708 | 5.941 | -11.43 | 37.850 | 40.603 | 7.27 | 26.443 | 33.531 | 26.80 | 15.01 |
|  | Beijiang subbasin | $\begin{aligned} & 1969- \\ & 1983 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 1992- \\ & 2006 \end{aligned}$ | 35.84 | 35.05 | -2.20 | 0.830 | 0.804 | -3.13 | 5.982 | 5.395 | -9.81 | 5.922 | 4.883 | -17.54 | 13.54 |
|  | Dongjiang sub-basin | $\begin{aligned} & 1969- \\ & 1983 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 1996- \\ & 2010 \end{aligned}$ | 32.20 | 28.57 | -11.27 | 1.111 | 0.917 | -17.46 | 4.943 | 4.458 | -9.81 | 3.255 | 4.433 | 36.19 | 21.15 |
| Yili River |  | $\begin{aligned} & 1951- \\ & 1965 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 1983- \\ & 1997 \end{aligned}$ | 2.63 | 1.66 | -36.88 | 0.034 | 0.032 | -5.88 | 0.511 | 0.269 | -47.36 | 0.818 | 0.463 | -43.40 | 26.76 |

${ }^{1}$ Indicator of seasonal regime $\left(I_{S R}\right)$ was calculated as the mean over 12 monthly values of absolute percentage differences between long-term average monthly river discharges under altered and reference conditions, therefore it cannot be presented as "reference" and "altered" values separately as the other flow indicators.

### 4.2.3 Quantitative analysis of relationships between changes in fish species richness and changes in indicators of river flow alteration

The influences of the five flow indicators on fish species richness in 34 basins and/or sub-basins in China were analyzed using linear regression models. In the analysis, the percent change in number of fish species was included as the dependent variable, while the flow indicators were implemented as the predictor variables. First, singlepredictor regression models were created for each flow indicator to test for significant relationships between changes in fish species richness and alterations in specific flow components. Then multiple regression models were built for the combined flow indicators to test the significance and fit of models, i.e. to select the model that best represents the associations between fish species richness and combined flow components. The above regressions were performed by excluding intercepts from the models and by forcing the regression lines to go through the origin, because percent change in flow indicators and in number of fish species were assumed to be equal to zero simultaneously before the human impacts have occurred.

Second, except for the indicators of long-term average river discharge ( $I_{L T D}$ ) and seasonal regime $\left(I_{S R}\right)$, the alterations in low flow $\left(I_{Q 90}\right)$, high flow $\left(I_{Q 10}\right)$ and seasonal amplitude $\left(I_{S A}\right)$ showed both increased and decreased trends, while the percent change in fish species richness were all negative. In other words, according to the data, no matter what changes occurred in those indicators, they all related to reduction of number of fish species, and this was likely to be a factor that might influence the fit of the regression lines to the data. Therefore, the analyses were performed again based on the absolute changes in $I_{L T D}, I_{Q 90}, I_{Q 10}$ and $I_{S A}$, and the changes in $I_{S R}$ (alterations in seasonal regime were already represented as absolute values) using the same methods as used in the first step.

Running a regression without an intercept may lead to a pitfall that the slope estimator might be biased (Hocking 1996). The linear model with the intercept term has the form

$$
\begin{equation*}
Y_{i}=\beta_{0}+\beta_{1} x_{i}+e_{i} \tag{1}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $\beta_{0}$ is the intercept, $\beta_{1}$ is the slope and $\mathrm{e}_{\mathrm{i}}$ denotes the $i$ th residual. When the intercept is dropped out, the form is transformed into

$$
\begin{equation*}
Y_{i}=\beta_{1} x_{i}+e_{i} \tag{2}
\end{equation*}
$$

If the data plots are far from the original, the least squares estimator for the slope in a no-intercept model will be systematically shifted towards larger or smaller values and makes the analysis meaningless. Hence, as the third step, responses of fish species richness to the original and the absolute changes in the five flow indicators were estimated by multiple regression models with the intercept terms to test whether they could provide superior fits.

### 4.2.4 Testing model performance

In this study, the goodness of fit of all regression models was tested using the following measures: coefficient of determination, standard error of estimate and Akaike Information Criterion. Moreover, the p-value was used to test whether each regression model can offer a good fit to the data, and how significant does each of the flow indicators influence fish species richness in the models.

The coefficient of determination (denoted by $r^{2}$ in a single regression model and $R^{2}$ in a multiple regression model) is a value that indicates how well the data fit a regression model. It is interpreted as the proportion of the variance in the dependent variable that is predictable from the independent variable (Rawlings et al., 1998), thus, it ranges from 0 to 1 . An $R^{2}$ of 0 means that the dependent variable cannot be predicted from the independent variable and an $R^{2}$ of 1 indicates that the dependent variable can be predicted without error from the independent variable. The R -squared value for the regression with intercept is computed as

$$
\begin{equation*}
R^{2}=\frac{\sum\left(\hat{Y}_{i}-\bar{Y}\right)^{2}}{\sum\left(Y_{i}-\bar{Y}\right)^{2}} \tag{3}
\end{equation*}
$$

or equivalently

$$
\begin{equation*}
R^{2}=1-\frac{\sum\left(Y_{i}-\hat{Y}_{i}\right)^{2}}{\sum\left(Y_{i}-\bar{Y}\right)^{2}} \tag{4}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $\bar{Y}$ denotes the mean of the dependent variable, $Y_{i}$ indicates the $i$ th dependent variable and $\hat{Y}_{i}$ is the $i$ th fitted value. The term on the top right of the equation (3) is the sum of squares due to regression, the term on the bottom right is total sum of squares and the term on the top right of the equation (4) is the sum of squares due to error. However, for the regression model without an intercept, if the model provides a sufficiently poor fit, the data may exhibit more variation around the regression line than around $\bar{Y}$, in which case $\sum\left(Y_{i}-\hat{Y}_{i}\right)^{2}>\sum\left(Y_{i}-\bar{Y}\right)^{2}$ (Eisenhauer 2003). In this case, applying equation (3) and (4) may result in an implausible negative coefficient of determination. Thus the following equation was developed and has been adopted by many software packages such as SPSS and Excel in calculating R-squared value for regression through origin:

$$
\begin{equation*}
R^{2}=\frac{\sum \hat{Y}_{i}^{2}}{\sum Y_{i}{ }^{2}} \tag{5}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $\sum \hat{Y}_{i}^{2}$ indicates the sum of squares due to regression and $\sum Y_{i}^{2}$ refers to total sum of squares. By applying this equation, the calculated R-squared value can be absurdly large even when the correlation between dependent variable and independent variable is weak, and then makes the estimation meaningless.

For the no-intercept models in this study, the R-squared values were calculated as the square of the correlation between observed and predicted y scores (i.e. percent change in fish species richness) according to the suggestion of Hocking (1996), and they cannot be compared to the values for models which include intercepts. Therefore, standard error of estimate was selected as a good measure in comparing the model fits of the regressions with and without intercepts in this analysis.

The standard error of estimate (SEE) measures how well a least square line equation fits a data set. It is computed as the square root of the sum of squares for error divided by the degrees of freedom. For a multiple regression, SEE is defined as

$$
\begin{equation*}
S E E=\sqrt{\frac{\sum(Y-\hat{Y})^{2}}{n-k-1}} \tag{6}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $Y$ denotes an actual dependent variable, $\hat{Y}$ indicates a predicted dependent variable, $n$ is the number of data points in the sample and $k$ is the number of independent variables in the regression model (Sheskin 2007). The smallest value of SEE is zero which represents all the data points fall along the equation line. The model with the smallest standard error of estimate is the best fit for the sample when compare to other models.

The Akaike Information Criterion (AIC) is a measure of the relative goodness of fit of a statistical model for a given data set. In other words, it provides a way of selecting a model from a set of models for the data by estimating the quality of each model that relative to the other models (Burnham and Anderson 2002). The chosen model is the one that minimizes the loss of information between the model and reality. If only poor models are considered, the AIC will select the best of the poor models (Mazerolle 2006). AIC is generally defined as

$$
\begin{equation*}
A I C=2 k-2 \ln (L) \tag{7}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $k$ is the number of parameters in the model and $L$ denotes the maximized value of the likelihood function for the model. For the least squares regression models, AIC is computed with the following equation:

$$
\begin{equation*}
A I C=n \times \ln \left(\frac{R S S}{n}\right)+2 k \tag{8}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $n$ is the sample size and $R S S$ is sum of squares for error.

In this study, the model selection was performed by using the second-order Akaike Information Criterion $\left(\mathrm{AIC}_{\mathrm{c}}\right)$ instead of AIC due to small sample size. The form of $\mathrm{AIC}_{\mathrm{c}}$ is defined as:

$$
\begin{equation*}
A I C_{c}=A I C+\frac{2 k(k+1)}{n-k-1} \tag{9}
\end{equation*}
$$

As sample size increases, the last term of the $\mathrm{AIC}_{\mathrm{c}}$ reaches zero, and the $\mathrm{AIC}_{\mathrm{c}}$ tends to yield the same conclusions as the AIC (Burnham and Anderson 2002). All regression models were divided into two groups, with and without intercepts. For these groups, the model with the minimum $\mathrm{AIC}_{\mathrm{c}}$ value was chosen as the best model. Furthermore,
the $\Delta \mathrm{AIC}_{\mathrm{c}}$ was adopted to measure how well each model could be relative to the best model within two groups, and it was calculated as

$$
\begin{equation*}
\Delta A I C_{c}=A I C_{c i}-A I C_{c m i n} \tag{10}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $A I C_{c i}$ is the $\mathrm{AIC}_{\mathrm{c}}$ value for model $i$, and $A I C_{c m i n}$ is the $\mathrm{AIC}_{\mathrm{c}}$ value of the best model. As a rule of thumb, a $\Delta A I C_{c} \leq 2$ suggests substantial support for the model, and value with $2<\Delta \mathrm{AIC}_{\mathrm{c}} \leq 7$ indicates that the model has less support, while a $\Delta A I C_{c}>10$ means that the model is very unlikely (Burnham and Anderson 2002).

The p -value is a measure of determining the significance of a model result within a statistical hypothesis test. It is calculated as the smallest level of significance at which the null hypothesis would be rejected. The smaller the p -value, the stronger the evidence supports the alternative hypothesis (Aczel 1993). In other words, the lower the p-value, the more significant the model result is. Generally, one rejects the null hypothesis if the p -value is lower than 0.05 or 0.01 . In other words, if the p -value is smaller than 0.01 , the impact of the flow indicator is "very significant". If the p-value is between 0.01 and 0.05 , the impact of the flow indicator is considered as "significant", while when the p-value is higher than 0.1 , the impact of the flow indicator is "not significant".

All estimations and data analysis in the Sect. 4.2 .3 as well as evaluation of model performance were performed using XLSTAT 2010 statistical analysis software, which was developed by Addinsoft based on MS Excel interface.

### 4.3 Results

The relationships between losses of fish species richness and flow indicators in the river basins sampled in this study were estimated by a collection of single and multiple linear regression models with and without intercepts for both original and absolute changes in flow indicators. The goodness of fit tests indicated that the models with intercepts fitted the sampled data better than those without intercepts because they could provide much lower values of standard error of estimation (SEE) and $\mathrm{AIC}_{c}$ (second-order Akaike Information Criterion) as compared to the no-intercept models
(see Appendix D1, D2, D3 and D4 for details). Thus, those no-intercept models were not included in the further analysis. Coefficient of determination $\left(R^{2}\right)$ ranged from 0.0004 to 0.31 for the 52 multiple regression models with intercepts, in which 40 models have R -squared values from 0.10 to 0.31 . The values are modest but still reasonable for the analysis based on small sample size.


Flow indicators
Fig. 4.2. Percent change in fish species richness with respect to percent alterations (both original and absolute) of the five flow indicators in 34 river basins and/or subbasins in China (see Table 4.2 for the description of each indicator). Percent change of fish species richness and flow indicators denotes alterations relative to the reference condition.

Quantitative estimates of relationships between changes of fish species richness and alterations in each of the flow indicators were shown in Fig. 4.2. Fish species richness consistently declined in response to decreases in long-term average annual river discharge ( $I_{L T D}$ ), decreases and increases in statistical low flow ( $I_{Q 90}$ ), statistical high flow ( $I_{Q 10}$ ) and seasonal amplitude $\left(I_{S A}\right)$, and to absolute changes in $I_{L T D}, I_{Q 90}, I_{Q 10}, I_{S A}$ and $I_{S R}$ (alterations in seasonal regime). The results of the single linear regression with intercepts indicated that $I_{Q 90}$ has the lowest value of standard error of estimate ( $\mathrm{SEE}=$ 16.00) and the highest value of coefficient of determination $\left(r^{2}=0.17\right)$ among all the indicators, followed by $I_{L T D}$ and absolute $I_{L T D}\left(\mathrm{SEE}=16.48, \mathrm{r}^{2}=0.11\right)$. The p -values of these variables denoted that, for the given data, the influence of $I_{Q 90}$ (original changes) and $I_{L T D}$ (original and absolute changes) on fish species richness were statistically significant ( $\mathrm{p}<0.05$, see Appendix D3 and D4), while the rest indicators did not show significant relationships ( $\mathrm{p}>0.1$ ).

For the multiple regressions with intercepts, the models with the best fits to the data were selected from all 52 candidate models according to the $\mathrm{AIC}_{c}$ (second-order Akaike Information Criterion) values and their scores relative to the best model $\left(\triangle \mathrm{AIC}_{\mathrm{c}}\right)$. As a result, absolute changes in long-term average annual discharge ( $I_{L T D}$ ) and absolute changes in statistical low flow $\mathrm{Q}_{10}\left(I_{Q 10}\right)$ were detected in the best model (Table 4.4). The indicator of $I_{L T D}$ (original and absolute changes) was consistently included in all of the eight best-fitting models $\left(\Delta \mathrm{AIC}_{\mathrm{c}} \leq 2\right.$, marked with a double asterisk) and has consistent plausible regression coefficient signs and very significant effects ( $\mathrm{p}<0.01$, except for the model C 16 which $I_{Q 90}$ has marginal effect on $I_{L T D}$ and resulted in a p-value of 0.07 ). The rest flow indicators other than statistical low flow ( $I_{Q 90}$ ) consistently showed implausible regression coefficient signs, and therefore could not be considered as the useful indicators in explaining the reduction of fish species richness in this analysis. Percent change in statistical low flow $\mathrm{Q}_{90}$ appeared in one best-fitting model, however, with a high p -value ( $\mathrm{p}=0.48$ ), it has no significant effects on losses of fish species compared to the indicator of $I_{L T D}$ for the given data.

Table 4.4 Summary of model selection for the linear models with intercepts

| No. of model | Variable | $\mathrm{R}^{2}$ | p -value of model | $\mathrm{AIC}_{\mathrm{c}}$ | $\triangle \mathrm{AIC}_{\text {c }}$ | SEE | Regression coefficient | p-value of variable |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| d6 | $\left\|I_{L T D}\right\|$ | 0.249 | 0.005 | 221.846 | $0.000^{* * *}$ | 15.379 | -0.737 | 0.001 |
|  | $\left\|I_{Q I O}\right\|$ |  |  |  |  |  | 0.533 | 0.014 |
| d7 | $\left\|I_{L T D}\right\|$ | 0.241 | 0.006 | 222.267 | $0.421^{* *}$ | 15.460 | -0.628 | 0.002 |
|  | $\left\|I_{S A}\right\|$ |  |  |  |  |  | 0.348 | 0.017 |
| c7 | $I_{L T D}$ | 0.246 | 0.005 | 221.985 | $0.139^{* *}$ | 15.406 | 0.726 | 0.001 |
|  | $I_{Q 10}$ |  |  |  |  |  | -0.501 | 0.015 |
| d18 | $\left\|I_{L T D}\right\|$ | 0.269 | 0.010 | 223.106 | $1.260^{* *}$ | 15.382 | -0.753 | 0.001 |
|  | $\left\|I_{Q I O}\right\|$ |  |  |  |  |  | 0.336 | 0.248 |
|  | $\left\|I_{S A}\right\|$ |  |  |  |  |  | 0.119 | 0.327 |
| d19 | $\left\|I_{L T D}\right\|$ | 0.262 | 0.011 | 223.478 | $1.632^{* *}$ | 15.453 | -0.838 | 0.002 |
|  | $\left\|I_{Q I O}\right\|$ |  |  |  |  |  | 0.489 | 0.029 |
|  | $I_{S R}$ |  |  |  |  |  | 0.186 | 0.427 |
| c8 | $I_{L T D}$ | 0.217 | 0.011 | 223.527 | $1.681^{* *}$ | 15.705 | 0.596 | 0.003 |
|  | $I_{S A}$ |  |  |  |  |  | -0.255 | 0.034 |
| c20 | $I_{L T D}$ | 0.260 | 0.012 | 223.570 | $1.724^{* *}$ | 15.471 | 0.832 | 0.004 |
|  | $I_{Q 10}$ |  |  |  |  |  | -0.460 | 0.030 |
|  | $I_{S R}$ |  |  |  |  |  | 0.192 | 0.412 |
| c16 | $I_{L T D}$ | 0.257 | 0.013 | 223.767 | $1.921^{* *}$ | 15.509 | 0.573 | 0.065 |
|  | $I_{Q 90}$ |  |  |  |  |  | 0.073 | 0.480 |
|  | $I_{Q 10}$ |  |  |  |  |  | -0.441 | 0.047 |

***The best model with the lowest $\mathrm{AIC}_{\mathrm{c}}$ value.
** The best-fitting model with $\Delta \mathrm{AIC}_{\mathrm{c}} \leq 2$.

In summary, for the given data, indicator of $I_{L T D}$ appeared complete dominance over the other flow indicators included in this study. Similar results were obtained by evaluating the outputs of the rest 44 models with $\Delta \mathrm{AIC}_{\mathrm{c}}>2$ (see appendix D3 and D4). As a conclusion, percent change in fish species richness was positively correlated to original changes in long-term average annual river discharge and negatively related to the absolute changes in $I_{L T D}$.

### 4.4 Discussion

The purpose of this study was to quantify the relationships between losses of fish species and impacts of anthropogenic flow alterations in China using simulated flow indicators and fish data obtained from published papers. As expected, the quantitative
analysis clearly indicated that the long-term average annual discharge is an important indication in quantifying the relationships between river flow alterations and loss of fish species richness in China. This finding corroborates the earlier conclusions of using average discharge to estimate losses in fish diversity on a large scale (Xenopoulos et al., 2005; Xenopoulos and Lodge 2006; Iwasaki et al., 2012). Furthermore, as a large proportion of the fish data included in this research was extracted at sub-basin scale, it also potentially supports the suggestion of McGarvey and Hughes (2008) that it is preferable to derive species-discharge relationship using individual river reaches rather than entire river basins. However, the conclusion that absolute changes in long-term average annual discharge and losses of fish species richness were negatively related might lead to a tricky, that is, increases in average discharge will result in decreases in fish species richness. With respect to ecological responses to increased discharge, Xenopolous et al. (2005) noted that consequences of increased discharge for freshwater biodiversity are highly uncertain. Hence, such uncertainties should be carefully considered when selecting an absolute value as the predictor variable.

A dataset with related to diversity of native freshwater fishes for different time periods and extinction rates of those fish species in 34 river basins and sub-basins in China was integrated based on an extensive literature review. Besides, another dataset regarding dynamics of different flow indicators in above-mentioned river basins was generated using modeled river discharge for the time periods corresponding to the fish records. As little information is available concerning the Chinese river basins in previous studies (e.g. Xenopoulos et al., 2005; Poff and Zimmerman 2010; Iwasaki et al., 2012), the finding of the present study provides substantial supplements and additional knowledge to the future studies with respect to quantitative estimation of relationships between ecological responses and flow alterations at global scale.

In general, the analysis does not provide direct and clear evidences for developing quantitative relationships between losses of fish species richness and changes in flow components other than average discharge. The possible reasons for this poor performance can be summarized into several aspects.

Firstly, regarding the fish data that were extracted from various studies, even though the authors noted that changes of fish diversity in their research were mainly due to flow alterations, however, in reality, decreases of fish species were likely to be significantly associated with other factors, i.e. increased level of pollutants, changes in sediment transport, loss of connectivity to the wetlands or floodplains and introduction of non-native fish species in addition to river flow alterations. In this case, adoption of the fish data with such noise might strongly influence the regression procedure and thus lead to incorrect estimation of relationships between losses of fish species and flow indicators. For example, in middle mainstream of the Yangtze River, the number of fish species decreased by $60 \%$, while the flow indicators increased or decreased by less than $12 \%$ (see Table 4.1 and Table 4.3). In this case, the significant decreases of fish species are likely due to the increased pollution level in this sub-basin. One possible solution for the problem is adding additional parameter with respect to the environmental factors (e.g. pollution concentration or sediment discharge) that might have strong impacts on fish diversity and remove the noisy data which are highly correlated with those factors. Nevertheless, influences of such factors could not be considered in this study due to lack of necessary information.

Secondly, alterations of the five flow indicators represented in this analysis might be certainly underestimated due to underestimation of impacts of reservoirs on discharge regimes. The five flow indicators were calculated based on discharge data which were simulated by global hydrological and water use model WaterGAP2.2, in which the reservoir operation is computed using a general reservoir algorithm. While in reality, reservoir operation is performed in a very site-specific manner that cannot be modeled very well by this algorithm (Döll et al., 2009). In addition, the number of reservoirs and regulated lakes included in this study is much smaller than the actual number of reservoirs in the sampled river basins. As a result, the impacts of the reservoirs on river discharge dynamics are likely to be underestimated and thus lead to underestimates of the changes in the five flow indicators. Such underestimates might lead to biased results during the statistical analysis in this study.

Finally, with respect to the regression analysis in this research, inappropriate predictor variables limited the chances of developing significant relationships between losses of fish species and alterations in flow components. Some of the flow indicators selected in this analysis was highly intercorrelated among each other, and this is referred to as multicollinearity. The major consequences of multicollinearity include two aspects: it may prevent any of the individual predictors (in particular the predictors that are problematic) from being significant (Dewberry 2004), and conflicting conclusions can be obtained from the tests of significance (i.e. wrong signs for the regression coefficient). One case regarding the first consequence is the model performance for the indicator of statistical low flow $I_{Q 90}$. $I_{Q 90}$ was detected in one best-fitting model, but it was statistically significant only for the models which the indicator of long-term average annual discharge ( $I_{L T D}$ ) was excluded (e.g. model c10, c11, c12, c22, c23, c24, and c30; Appendix D3). The correlation between $I_{Q 90}$ and $I_{L T D}$ was 0.71 (see the correlation metrics in Appendix D5), which indicated that the two variables were highly correlated and $I_{Q 90}$ might become non-significant due to the marginal effect of $I_{L T D}$. For the second consequence, variables with the wrong signs of regression coefficient were detected in all models (Please note that the models discussed here are all intercept-allowed models). For example, in model c20, the indicator of statistical high flow $I_{Q 10}$ is highly correlated with $I_{L T D}(\mathrm{r}=0.77)$ and the indicator of seasonal regime $I_{S R}(\mathrm{r}=-0.69)$, therefore, although the correlation between losses of fish species and $I_{Q 10}$ is positive, the regression coefficient of $I_{Q 10}$ still shows implausible negative sign (Appendix D3). As a conclusion, superior indicators which represent alterations in flow components and are not highly collinear should be adopted instead of $I_{Q 90}, I_{Q 10}, I_{S A}$ and $I_{S R}$ in future analysis to improve the quality of the estimation. Iwasaki et al. (2012) evaluated relationships of fish species richness to 14 ecologically relevant flow metrics in 72 rivers worldwide and suggested that CV in frequency of low flow and CV in Julian date of annual minimum flow are important low flow indices in quantitative estimates of responses of fish species to flow alterations. Moreover, McGarvey (2014) explored associations between 148 flow indices and fish species richness in 89 rivers in the Pacific Northwest (USA) and noted that three indices of episodic high flow events, i.e. median large flood rise rate, CV of 1-day
maximum flow and median high flow timing may be good flow indicators in predicting the changes of fish species richness in the study sites. Nevertheless, these indicators cannot be used in this study due to lack of observed time series of daily discharge. Although the improved version of hydrological model WaterGAP has the capacity to calculate daily flows, but how well do observed and modeled results match has not been tested.

One critical limitation in this study is the inability to take into account the impacts of flow components other than flow magnitudes and environmental effects. Poff and Zimmerman (2010) stated that freshwater species respond to multiple hydrologic drivers and the drivers are normally confounded. Fish diversity can be affected by other environmental factors as well, e.g. pollution, dam block, variations in sediment transports, flow velocity, water temperature and introduction of non-native fish species. Therefore, the magnitude-oriented flow indicators may add bias to quantitative analysis and are very likely to overestimate the impacts of those indicators on diversity of native freshwater fishes in river basins in China and worldwide. Thus, application of flow metrics with related to duration of low- and high-flows and frequency of high flow pulse, as well as river pollution index and sediment discharge become necessary to identify associations between flow alterations and extinction of fish species in China in future studies. To do this, a further improved version of WaterGAP model that has capability to simulate daily river discharge in a proper manner can be used to generate daily flow regimes, while information of river pollution levels and sediment transport in the study sites can be obtained by literature review.

Another limitation is that lack of sufficient observations of fish diversity limited the ability to analyze the decreases in fish species richness overall China, in particular the arid western regions. The 49 reviewed Chinese studies provide number of fish species for different time periods for each of the 34 river basins and/or sub-basins. Most of these basins are located in the northeastern, the central and the southern parts of China and only one study reported loss of fish diversity as consequence of flow alteration in arid western areas. Thus, collecting fish survey data from unpublished research with
respect to the western rivers may be helpful to increase the sample size of the future analysis, and provide more information for estimating the effects of hydroclimatic factors on response of fish species to flow alterations in China. Generally, although this study was not able to find statistical relationships between changes of fish species and flow indicators other than average discharge, it does not imply the relationships will not be found for other indicators based on the same approach.

### 4.5 Conclusion

This study has performed the first estimation on quantitative relationships between decreases in fish species richness and anthropogenic flow alterations in China. Five ecologically relevant flow indicators were identified and quantified based on the monthly discharges which were simulated by a global hydrological model WaterGAP, while the number of fish species for different time periods in 34 river basins and/or sub-basins was extracted from 49 published Chinese studies. A total of 360 data points represent relationships between changes of fish species richness and alterations (original changes and absolute changes) in the five flow indicators were obtained and then were analyzed using single and multiple regression models with and without intercepts.

The intercept-allowed models lead to better fits to the sampled data as compared to the no-intercept models, for they have much lower standard error of estimation (SEE) and $\mathrm{AIC}_{\mathrm{c}}$ (second-order Akaike Information Criterion) values. For the analysis of singlepredictor regressions with intercepts, significant linear relationships ( $\mathrm{p}<0.05$ ) have been detected for percent change (original and absolute) in long-term average annual discharge ( $I_{L T D}$ ) and percent change (original) in statistical low flow ( $I_{Q 90}$ ), while no significant relationship ( $p>0.1$ ) has been found for the rest indicators, i.e. percent change in statistical high flow ( $I_{Q 10}$ ), percent change in seasonal amplitude $\left(I_{S A}\right)$ and percent change in seasonal regime $\left(I_{S R}\right)$. For the analysis of multiple regressions with intercepts, coefficient of determination $\left(\mathrm{R}^{2}\right)$ of most models range from 0.10 to 0.31 . The indicator of long-term average annual discharge has been detected in all of the best-fitting models $\left(\Delta \mathrm{AIC}_{\mathrm{c}} \leq 2\right)$ and has very significant effects ( $\mathrm{p}<0.01$ ) on
explaining the changes in fish species richness. The indicator of statistical low flow ( $I_{Q 90}$ ) has appeared in one best-fitting model, but no significant effect ( $\mathrm{p}>0.1$ ) has been detected with respect to losses of fish species mainly due to the influence of multicollinearity. The rest of the flow indicators cannot be used because they have consistently implausible regression coefficient signs. Two major conclusions are reached in this study, i.e. changes in fish species richness are positively correlated to alterations in long-term average annual discharge in China, and indicator of $I_{L T D}$ is dominant over all other flow indicators included in this research.

Quantitation of relationships between changes in fish species richness and alterations in flow magnitudes is the first stage in development of environmental flow guidelines for the rivers in China. The further stage would be the quantitative estimation of responses of fish species to changes in average river discharge and other flow components, e.g. timing, frequency and frequency of discharge (Richter et al., 1996, 1998; Poff et al., 1997; Scott et al., 1997), and to environmental factors, e.g. dynamics of pollutant concentrations, and sediment discharge. This approach has the potential to reduce the overestimates of the impacts of anthropogenic flow alteration on freshwater fish species, and to provide environmental flow guidelines for the sustainable water resources management in rivers with high risk of diversity loss in China.

## Supporting Information

Appendix D1. Summary of the model performance for linear models without intercepts based on original values of flow indicators

Appendix D2. Summary of the model performance for linear models without intercepts based on absolute values of flow indicators

Appendix D3. Summary of the model performance for linear models with intercepts based on original values of flow indicators

Appendix D4. Summary of the model performance for linear models with intercepts based on absolute values of flow indicators

Appendix D5. Reference list of 49 published studies that provide data of fish species richness at basin or sub-basin scale in China.

## Chapter 5: Synthesis

In this chapter, the major findings of anthropogenic flow alterations and their impacts on freshwater ecosystem in China have been summarized and presented according to the main objectives of this study (see Sector 1.3 for detailed description). Implications of these findings were also provided for environmental flow guidelines and sustainable water management in China's river basins and for the future studies.

### 5.1 Anthropogenic alterations in river flow regimes in China

### 5.1.1 Changes in flow metrics with relevance to biotic components

Comparisons between natural and anthropogenically altered conditions for the selected ecologically relevant flow indicators revealed that total annual river discharge into oceans and internal sinks as well as discharge at international boundary for the whole of China has decreased by $6 \%$.

At macroscale level, around $30 \%$ of China's total land area has suffered from large decreases (more than 10\%) in flow indictors describing long-term annual river discharge, low flow $\mathrm{Q}_{90}$, high flow $\mathrm{Q}_{10}$, and seasonal amplitude due to water withdrawals and dams, while seasonal flow variability has been significantly changed on $40 \%$ of total land area. Moreover, low flow $\mathrm{Q}_{90}$ has increased by more than $10 \%$ within $12 \%$ total land area downstream of dams.

Generally, great alterations in natural flow regime occurred in large part of northern China and only minor changes were found in most of southern China.

### 5.1.2 Finding implication

Determining natural and anthropogenically altered flow regimes by a global hydrological and water use model, which combines 731 artificial reservoirs and 2 regulated lakes in China, could provide valuable information with respect to evaluation of alterations in river flow regimes all over China due to human water use and dam operation. Comparison between natural and altered flow conditions could be used to identify the degradation of aquatic habitats, estimate alterations in flow
metrics other than flow magnitude, such as duration, frequency and rate of change, and support a foundation of assessment of impacts of changes in water quality on riverine ecosystems in China in future studies.

Flow alterations have occurred in most of China's rivers to a certain extent. Although the overall reduction in average discharge is relatively small, the low- and high-flow conditions as well as seasonal variability have been significantly altered in China mainly due to river flow regulation by dams. It should be noticed by the managers and policy makers in China that natural flow regimes and associated aquatic and riparian ecosystems are likely to be under pressures, thus rational planning and development of water resources should be considered in the future management.

### 5.2 Quantitative relationships between ecological responses and anthropogenic flow alterations Methods

One of the main objectives of this study was to develop linear relationships of ecological responses to anthropogenic flow alterations in China's river basins based on information that could be extracted from published Chinese studies. According to the papers, a majority of the ecological changes were resulted from alterations in flow magnitude, most commonly as decreases in average river discharge. Ecological responses were largely demonstrated as negative responses of the most ecological groups, such as fish, macrophyte and riparian vegetation, while positive responses to reduced flow metrics were reported for planktons and waterbirds. Quantitative relationships between ecological responses and alterations in flow metrics in China were developed among the following three ecological categories: fish, riparian vegetation and plankton.

### 5.2.1 Impacts of altered flow magnitude on fish

Fish diversity and fish catch decreased consistently in response to reduced flow magnitude in China, and these variables are well correlated $(\mathrm{r}=0.66)$ with each other. Around $40 \%$ of changes in fish could be explained by alterations in average river discharge as well as low- and high-flow conditions $\left(r^{2}=0.43\right)$. Furthermore, 4.8-92\%
decreases in flow magnitude could have caused 6.9-99.9\% losses in fish diversity and fish catch in China, while an increase of $8.4 \%$ in average river discharge might lead to $1.8 \%$ increase in relative fish abundance.

### 5.2.2 Impacts of altered flow magnitude on riparian vegetation

Vegetation cover and biomass of riparian vegetation showed almost negative responses to reduced flow magnitude, while vegetation cover and growth rate responded positively to increased average river discharge. Vegetation cover, biomass and growth rate of riparian vegetation highly correlated with changes in average river discharge ( $r=0.77$ ) and more than $60 \%$ of variations in riparian vegetation could be explained by altered flow magnitude. Generally, $12-89 \%$ reductions in average river discharge resulted in $4-90.3 \%$ decreases in coverage of riparian vegetation, while $26.4-171 \%$ increases in average river discharge might lead to $2.5-172.2 \%$ of increases in both vegetation cover and growth rate of riparian vegetation in China.

### 5.2.3 Impacts of altered flow magnitude on plankton

Mixed responses of plankton to alterations in flow magnitude were found in this study. Diversity and abundance of most sensitive plankton species reduced as result of either increased or decreased river flows, while some tolerant species showed significantly positive response (113-2354\% increases) to reduced high flow (12-83\% decreases) and increased low flow ( $6 \%$ increase).

### 5.2.4 Impacts of altered average river discharge on riparian vegetation and fish in different climatic regions in China

Hydro-ecological relationships are dependent on local landscape, particularly climate and geomorphy (Poff and Ward, 1989; Arthington et al., 2006). Since general relationships could not be developed from all responses of reported ecological categories to flow alterations in China, a supplementary analysis was performed on responses of specific ecological assemblage to climate-driven and anthropogenically altered flow components. Consequently, linear relationships of changes in riparian
vegetation and fish to alterations in average river discharge in arid and semi-arid region and/or humid region were determined.

As expected, riparian vegetation cover was significantly correlated with altered average river discharge $(r=0.79)$ in arid and semi-arid region, and more than $60 \%$ of the variations in vegetation cover could be explained by changes in average river discharge.

Fish catches showed strong correlations to altered average river discharge in both arid and humid regions $(r=0.78,0.77)$ and more than half of the changes in arid and semiarid region as well as humid region were determined by altered average river discharge. According to the findings, fish are more sensitive than other ecological groups included in this study, when flow alterations occur.

### 5.2.5 Finding implication

The findings of this study indicated that magnitude and direction of ecological responses to hydrological changes depend largely on characteristics of ecological groups and types of flow alteration. Thus, developing relationships between responses of specific ecological group or species-specific responses and flow metrics could improve the capability of quantifying the impacts of anthropogenically altered flow regimes on freshwater ecosystems in China and worldwide.

Furthermore, stronger relationships could be derived by including more data points for the whole range of changes in flow regimes, particularly the changes with respect to low to moderate range. Such information could provide supplementary for future research regarding evaluation of hydro-ecological relationships.

Riparian vegetation and fish were strongly influenced by hydroclimate associated flow alterations in China. This finding corroborated the suggestion of Arthington et al. (2006) that hydro-ecological relationships could be affected by climate and geology. Therefore, environmental flow requirements and degree of impacts of flow alterations on aquatic and riparian ecosystems will differ within climatic regions in China.

In this study, fish showed rapid responses to either decreased or increased flow magnitude. Around $5-13 \%$ reduction in flows led to $12-41 \%$ decrease in fish catch during the early impact period, while both fish diversity and fish catch declined more than $55 \%$, when decreases in flow magnitude exceeded $50 \%$. Thus, fish can be included in the further studies as a good predictor of flow alterations.

The datasets produced by this study, which combines ecological and hydrological observations in eleven river basins and watersheds in China, provided valuable knowledge for future studies regarding assessment of impacts of flow alterations on riverine ecosystems in China and worldwide

### 5.3 Quantitative relationships between changes of fish species and alterations in flow indicators

The aim of this study was to quantify the relationships between losses of fish species and ecologically relevant flow alterations in 34 river basins and/or sub-basins in China according to the number of fish species that could be extracted from 49 published Chinese studies and the flow indicators that were computed by a global hydrological and water use model WaterGAP. Reference and altered conditions for both fish species richness and flow indicators were identified and compared.

### 5.3.1 Losses of fish species richness in response to altered flow indicators

As expected, the results clearly demonstrated that long-term average annual discharge is an important flow indicator to identify the relationships between declines of fish species richness and anthropogenic flow alterations in China, and alterations (original changes) in long-term average annual discharge can be positively associated with changes of fish species richness, while other indicators analyzed in this study cannot provide any meaningful information because they are highly correlated with other indicators and appear collinear. Therefore, $I_{L T D}$ become dominant over all other flow indicators included in this analysis.

Moreover, a dataset with respect to diversity of native freshwater fishes at different time periods in 34 river basins and/or sub-basins in China was created based on the
fish records which were reported in 49 published Chinese literature. Another dataset regarding dynamics of five flow indicators was generated according to river discharges that were modeled by the global hydrological model WaterGAP.

### 5.3.2 Finding implication

In General, even though the study did not provide direct evidences for defining quantitative relationships between changes of fish species richness and alterations in flow components other than average discharge, it does not imply the relationships would not be detected for other indicators based on the same approach. A collection of superior indicators which represent dynamics in flow components and are not highly collinear should be implicated instead of $I_{Q 90}, I_{Q 10}, I_{S A}$ and $I_{S R}$ in future studies.

Globally, the fish species data regarding Chinese river basins are insufficient. The historical fish data produced by the present study may provide substantial supplements and additional information to future research with respect to quantitative relationships between ecological responses and flow alterations at global scale.

### 5.4 Future research direction Methods

All flow indicators included in this study are related to changes in flow magnitude. However, in reality, aquatic and riparian species are influenced by many hydrological drivers simultaneously. Thus, further study would be the quantification of responses of fish species to changes in average discharge and other flow components, e.g. timing, frequency and frequency of discharge by applying an improved hydrological model, which can produce daily discharge in a good manner.

Other environmental factors (e.g. pollutant concentrations and sediment discharge) affect freshwater ecosystems in China as well. Further research should take into account these influences by conducting more extensive literature review on published and unpublished studies in China.

Such an approach has the potential to lower the overestimates of the influences of anthropogenic flow alteration on freshwater fish species, and to provide
environmental flow guidelines for the sustainable water resources management in rivers with high risk of diversity loss in China.

## References

Alcamo, J., Döll, P., Henrichs, T., Kaspar, F., Lehner, B., Rösch, T., and Siebert, S. 2003a. Global estimates of water withdrawals and availability under current and future "business-as-usual" conditions. Hydrol. Sci. J., 48, 339-348.

Alcamo, J., Döll, P., Henrichs, T., Kaspar, F., Lehner, B., Rösch, T., and Siebert, S. 2003b. Development and testing of the WaterGAP 2 global model of water use and availability. Hydrol. Sci. J., 48, 317-337.

An, S. Q., Li, H. B., Guan, B. H., Zhou, C. F., Wang, Z. S., Deng, Z. F., Zhi, Y. B., Liu, Y. H., Xu, C., Fang, S. B., Jiang, J. H. and Li, H. L. 2007. China's natural wetlands: past problems, current status, and future challenges. AMBIO, 36(4), 335-342, doi: 10.1579/0044-7447(2007)36[335: CNWPPC]2.0.CO;2.

Arthington, A. H. and Pusey, B. J. 1993. In-stream flow management in Australia: methods, deficiencies and future directions. Australian Biology, 6, 52-60.

Arthington, A. H., Bunn, S. E., Poff, N. L. and Naiman, R. J. 2006. The challenge of providing environmental flow rules to sustain river ecosystems. Ecological Applications, 16, 1311-1318.

Arthington, A. H., Mackay, S. J., James, C. S., Rolls, R. J., Sternberg, D., Barnes, A. and Capon, S. J. 2012. Ecological limits of hydrologic alteration: a test of the ELOHA framework in south-east Queensland, Waterlines report, National Water Commission, Canberra.

Aczel, A.D. 1993. Complete business statistics, 2nd edn. Irwin, Homewood.
Beschta, R. L. and Jackson, W. L. 1979. The intrusion of fine sediments into a stable gravel bed. Journal of the Fisheries Research Board of Canada. 36, 204-210.

Black, A. R., Rowan, J. S., Duck, R. W., Bragg, O. M., and Clelland, B. E. 2005. DHRAM: a method for classifying river flow regime alterations for the EC Water Framework Directive, Aquat. Conserv. 15, 427-446.

Bunn, S. E. and Arthington, A. H. 2002. Basic principles and ecological consequences of altered flow regimes for aquatic biodiversity. Environmental Management 30, 492-507.

Burnham, K. P., and Anderson, D. R. 2002. Model selection and multimodel inference: a practical information-theoretic approach. Springer, New York.

Cohen, J., Cohen, P., West, S.G. and Aiken, L.S. 2003. Applied multiple regression correlation analysis for the behavioral sciences. Lawrence Erlbaum Associates, New Jersey, 95-100.

Clausen, B. and Biggs, B. J. F. 2000. Flow variables for ecological studies in temperate streams: groupings based on covariance. J. Hydrol., 237, 184-197.

Ding, R. H. (1989). The fish resources and the problems of fisheries management in Tuojiang. Resources exploitation and protection. 5(3): 13-19. (in Chinese)

Döll , P. and Fiedler, K. 2008. Global-scale modeling of groundwater recharge. Hydrol. Earth Syst. Sci., 12, 863-885.
http://www.hydrol-earth-syst-sci.net/12/863/2008/.
Döll, P. and Zhang, J. 2010. Impact of climate change on freshwater ecosystems: a global-scale analysis of ecologically relevant river flow alterations. Hydrol. Earth Syst. Sci. Discuss., 7, 1305-1342, doi:10.5194/hessd-7-1305-2010.
www.hydrol-earth-syst-sci-discuss.net/7/1305/2010/
Döll, P., Fiedler, K., and Zhang, J. 2009. Global-scale analysis of river flow alterations due to water withdrawals and reservoirs. Hydrol. Earth Syst. Sci., 13, 2413-2432.
http://www.hydrol-earth-syst-sci.net/13/2413/2009/.
Döll, P., Hoffmann-Dobrev, H., Portmann, F. T., Siebert, S., Eicker, A., Rodell, M., Strassberg, G. and Scanlon, B. R. 2012. Impact of water withdrawals from groundwater and surface water on continental water storage variations. Journal of Geodynamics, 59-60, 143-156.

Döll, P., Kaspar, F., and Lehner, B. 2003. A global hydrological model for deriving water availability indicators: model tuning and validation. J. Hydrol., 270(1-2), 105-134.

Duan, J. R., Zhang, H. Y., Liu, K. and Shi, W. G. 2007. Study on Biodiversity of Fisheries Resources in Yangtze River's Lower Reaches Based on GIS. Journal of Jimei University (Natural Science). 12(3): 221-225. (in Chinese with English abstract)

Dudgeon, D., Arthington, A. H., Gessner, M. O., Kawabata, Z., Knowler, D., Lévêque, C., Naiman, R. J., Prieur-Richard, A. H., Soto, D., Stiassny, M. L. J. and Sullivan, C. A. (2006). Freshwater biodiversity: importance, threats, status and conservation challenges. Biological Reviews, 81, 163-182.

Dewberry, C. 2004. Statistical Methods for Organizational Research: Theory and Practice. London, Routledge.

Ellis, S., Leatherwood, S., Bruford, M., Zhou, K. and Seal, U. 1993. Baiji (Lipotes vexillifer) population and habitat viability assessment. Preliminary report, In: Species, 20, 25-28.

Eisenhauer, J. G. 2003. Regression through the Origin. Teaching Statistics, 25(3), 7680.

Feng, Q., Liu, W., Si, J. H., Su, Y. H., Zhang, Y. W., Cang, Z. Q. and Xi, H. Y. 2005. Environmental effects of water resource development and use in the Tarim River basin of northwestern China. In Environ Geol., 48 (2), 202-210. http://link.springer.com/article/10.1007\%2Fs00254-005-1288-0\#page-1.

Froese, R. and Pauly, D. (eds) 2000. FishBase 2000: concepts, design and data sources ICLARM, Philippines.

Gleick, P. H. 1996. Water resources. Encyclopedia of Climate and Weather (ed. S. H. Schneider). Oxford University Press, New York, USA. 817-823.

Government of China 1994. White paper on China's strategy for population, environment and development in the 21st century, chapter 14. http://www.acca21.org.cn/ca21pa.html.

Hawksworth, D. J. and Kalin-Arroyo, M. T. 1995. Magnitude and distribution of biodiversity. Global biodiversity Assessment (ed. V. H. Heywood). Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, U.K. 107-191.

Hocking, R. R. 1996. Methods and applications of linear models: regression and analysis of variance. New York: John Wiley.

Huang, G. and Xie, P. 1996. Changes in the structure of fish community with the analysis on the possible reasons in Lake Donghu, Wuhan. Acta Hydrobiologica Sinica 20, 38-46.

Hunger, M. and Döll, P. 2008. Value of river discharge data for global-scale hydrological modeling. Hydrol. Earth Syst. Sci., 12, 841-861.
http://www.hydrol-earth-syst-sci.net/12/841/2008/.
Iwasaki, Y., Ryo, M., Sui P. and Yoshimura, C. 2012. Evaluating the relationship between basin-scale fish species richness and ecologically relevant flow characteristics in rivers worldwide. Freshwater Biology. 57(10), 2173-2180.

Jenkins, M. 2003. Prospects for biodiversity. Science, 302, 1175-1177.

Kennard, M. J., Mackay S. J., Pusey, B. J., Olden, J. D., and Marsh, N. 2010. Quantifying uncertainty in estimation of hydrologic metrics for eco-hydrological studies, River. Res. Applic, 26, 137-156, 2010.

Kight, R. R., Gregory, M. B. and Wales, A. K. 2008. Relating streamflow characteristics to specialized insectivores in the Tennessee River Valley: a regional approach. Ecohydrology, 1, 394-407.

Lehner, B., Liermann, C. R., Revenga, C., Vörösmarty, C., Fekete, B., Crouzet, P., Döll, P., Endejan, M.L, Frenken, K., Magome, J., Nilsson, C., Robertson, J. C., Rödel, R., Sindorf, N. and Wisser, D. 2011. High-resolution mapping of the world's reservoirs and dams for sustainable river-flow management. Frontiers in Ecology and the Environment. 9, 494-502, http://dx.doi.org/10.1890/100125.

Li, D. X., Sun, W., Li, C. Y. and Rong, Q. 2005. Journal of Shandong Agricultural Administrators' College. 21(3), 128-132. (in Chinese)

Li, J. G., Li, G. B., Cui, H. M. and Wang, D. W. 2004. Degradation of reed wetland and protection in Baiyangdian. South-to-North Water Transfers and Water Science Technology, 2(3), 35-38, (in Chinese with English abstract).

Li, J., Luo, J. R., Li, X. H., Tan, X, C., Wang, C. and Guo, S. 2007. Investigation of fish resources and analysis of resources decline along the Lianjiang River. Freshwater Fisheries. 37(3), 49-53. (in Chinese with English abstract)

Liu, L. P. 1983. Fishery and enhancement of fish resources in the Bosten Lake. Freshwater Fisheries, 3, 12-14, (in Chinese).

Liu, S. P., Duan, X. B., Chen, D. Q., Liao, F. C. and Chen, W. J. 2005. Studies on status of fishery resources in the middle reach of the Yangtze River. Acta. Hydrobiologica Sinica. 29(6): 708-711. (in Chinese with English abstract)

Lloyd, N., Quinn, G., Thoms, M., Arthington, A. H., Gawne, B., Humphries, P. and Walker, K. 2003. Does flow modification cause geomorphologic and ecological response in river? A literature review from an Australian perspective. Technical Report 1/2004, CRC for Freshwater Ecology, ISBN 0-9751642-02.

Lytle, D. A. and Poff, N. L. 2004. Adaptation to natural flow regimes. Trends in Ecology \& Evolution, 19, 94-100.

Mazerolle, M. J. 2006. Improving data analysis in herpetology: using Akaike's Information Criterion (AIC) to assess the strength of biological hypotheses. Brill Online Books and Journals, 27(2), 169-180. DOI: 10.1163/156853806777239922.

McGarvey, D. J. 2014. Moving beyond species-discharge relationships to a flowmediated, macroecological theory of fish species richness. Freshwater Science 33(1), 18-31. doi: http://dx.doi.org/10.1086/674967

McGarvey, D. J. and Hughes, R. M. 2008. Longitudinal zonation of Pacific Northwest (USA) fish assemblages and the species-discharge relationship. Copeia, 2, 311321.

McManamay, R. A., Orth, D. J., Kauffman, J. and Davis, M, M. 2013. A database and meta-analysis of ecological responses to stream flow in the south Atlantic region. Southeastern Naturalist, 12(5), 1-36.

Millennium Ecosystem Assessment 2005. Ecosystems and human well-being: biodiversity synthesis. Island Press, Washington.
http://www.unep.org/maweb/documents/document.354.aspx.pdf
Müller Schmied, H., Eisner, S., Franz, D., Wattenbach, M., Portmann, F. T., Flörke, M. and Döll, P. 2014. Sensitivity of simulated global-scale freshwater fluxes and storages to input data, hydrological model structure, human water use and calibration. Hydrology and Earth System Sciences, 18, 3511-3538. http://doi.org/10.5194/hess-18-3511-2014

Oberdorff, T., Guegan, J. F. and Hugueny, B. 1995. Global scale pattern of fish species richness in river. Ecography, 18, 345-352.

Poff, N. L. and Ward, J. V. 1989. Implications of stream flow variability and predictability for lotic community structure: a regional analysis of stream flow patterns. Can. J. Fish. Aquat. Sci., 46, 1805-1818.

Poff, N. L. and Zimmerman, J. K. H. 2010. Ecological responses to altered flow regimes: a literature review to inform environmental flows science and management. Freshwater Biology 55:194-200.

Poff, N. L., Allan, D. J., Brain, M. B., Karr, J. R., Prestegaard, K. L., Richter, B. D., Sparks, R. E., and Stromberg, J. C. 1997. The natural flow regime: a paradigm for river conservation and restoration. Bioscience, 47(11), 769-784.

Poff, N. L., Allan, J. D., Bain, M. B., Karr, J. R., Prestegaard, K. L., Richter, B. D.,
Sparks, R. E. And Stromberg, J. C. 1997. The annual flow regime: a paradigm for river conservation and restoration. Bioscience, 47, 769-784.

Poff, N. L., Allan, J. D., Palmer, M. A., Hard, D. D., Richter, B. D., Arthington, A. H., Rogers, K. H., Meyer, J. L. and Stanford, J. A. 2003. River flows and water wars: emerging science for environmental decision making. Frontiers in Ecology and the Environment, 1, 298-306.

Poff, N. L., Angermeier, P. L. and co-authors. 2001. Fish diversity in streams and rivers. FS Chapin et al., eds. Global biodiversity in a changing environment: Scenarios for the 21 st century. Springer-Verlag, New York. 315-349.

Poff, N. L., Olden, J. D., Merritt, D. M., and Pepin, D. M. 2007. Homogenization of regional river dynamics by dams and global biodiversity implications. P. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA, 104(14), 5732-5737.

Postel, S., and Richter, B. 2003. Rivers for Life: Managing Water for People and Nature . Island Press. Washington, D.C.

Power, M. E., Sun, A., Parker, G., Dietrich, W. E. and Wootton, J. T. 1995. Hydraulic food-chain models. Bioscience, 45, 159-167.

Puckridge, J. T., Sheldon, F.,Walker, K. F., and Boulton, A. J. 1998. Flow variability and the ecology of large rivers. Mar. Freshwater Res., 49, 55-72.

Rawlings, J. O., Pantula, S. G. and Dickey, D. A. 1998. Applied Regression Analysis. Springer-Verlag. ISBN: 978-0-387-98454-4.

Richter, B. D., Baumgartner, J. V. Wigington, R. and Braun, D. P. 1997. How much water does a river need? Freshwater Biol., 37, 231-249.

Richter, B. D., Baumgartner, J. V., Powell, J. and Braun, D. P. 1996. A method for assessing hydrologic alteration within ecosystems. Conservation Biology, 10, 112.

Richter, B. D., Baumgartner, J. V., Powell, J., and Braun, D. P. 1996. A method for assessing hydrologic alteration within ecosystems. Conserv. Biol., 10(4), 11631174.

Rogerson, P. A. 2001. Statistical Methods for Geography: A Student's Guide. SAGE Publications. London. pp. 136.

Ru, H. J., Wang, H. J., Zhao, W. H., Shen, Y. Q., Wang, Y. and Zhang, X. K. 2010. Fishes in the mainstream of the Yellow River: assemblage characteristics and historical changes. Biodiversity Science. 18(2), 169-174. (in Chinese with English abstract)

Sala, O. E., Chapin, F. S., Armesto, J. J., Berlow, E., Bloomfield, J., Dirzo, R., HuberSanwald, E., Huenneke, L. F., Jackson, R. B., Kinzig, A., Leemans, R., Lodge, D., Mooney, H. A., Oesterheld, M., Poff, N. L., Sykes, M. Z., Walker, B. H., Walker, M. and Wall, D. H. 2000. Global biodiversity scenarios for the year 2100, Science, 287, 1770-1774.

Sheskin, D. J. 2007. Handbook of parametric and nonparametric statistical procedures. Chapman \& Hall/CRC. ISBN: 15848881489781584888147.

Siebert, S., Döll, P., Hoogeveen, J., Faures, J.-M., Frenken, K., and Feick, S. 2005. Development and validation of the global map of irrigation areas. Hydrol. Earth Syst. Sci., 9, 535-547.
http://www.hydrol-earth-syst-sci.net/9/535/2005/.
Vörösmarty, C. J., McIntyre, P. B., Gessner, M. O., Dudgeon, D., Prusevich, A., Green, P., Glidden, S., Bunn, S. E., Sullivan, C. A., Liermann, C. R. and Davies, P. M. 2010. Global threats to human water security and river biodiversity, Nature, 467, 555-561.

Wang, F.Y., Yang, J.X. and Chen, X.Y. 2011. Current Status and Conservation Strategies of Fish Germplasm Resources of Nanpanjiang River System in Yunnan. Journal of Hydroecology. 32(5): 19-29. (in Chinese with English abstract)

Wang, J. X., Rothausen, S. G. S. A., Conway, D., Zhang, L. J., Xiong, W., Holman, I. P. and Li, Y. M. 2011. China's water-energy nexus: greenhouse-gas emissions from groundwater use for agriculture. Environmental Research Letters, 7, 14-35, doi:10.1088/1748-9326/7/1/014035.
http://dx.doi.org/10.1088/1748-9326/7/1/014035
Wang, S. (ed.) 1998. China red data book of endangered animals: Pisces. National Environmental Protection Agency. Endangered Species Scientific Commission. Science Press, Beijing, China. 247p.

Wu, Q., Duan, X. B., Xu, S. Y., Xiong, C. X. and Chen, D. Q. 2007. Studies on fishery resources in the Three Gorges Reservoir of the Yangtze River. Freshwater Fisheries. 37(2): 70-75. (in Chinese with English abstract)

WWF 2004. Dam Right: Rivers at Risk. WWF Dams Initiative, WWF International: Gland, Switzerland.
https://intranet.panda.org/data/downloads/10060/riversatriskfinalfullreport.pdf
Xenopoulos, M. A. and Lodge, D. M. 2006. Going with the flow: using speciesdischarge relationships to forecast losses in fish biodiversity. Ecology, 87, 19071914.

Xenopoulos, M. A., Lodge, D. M., Alcamo, J., Märker, M., Schulze, K., and van Vuuren, D. P. 2005. Scenarios of freshwater fish extinctions from climate change and water withdrawal. Glob. Change Biol., 11, 1557-1564.

Xia, J., Liu, M.Y., Jia, S.F., Song, X.F., Luo, Y. and Zhang, S.F. 2004. Water security problem and research perspective in North China. Journal of Natural Resources, 19, 550-560, (in Chinese).

Xie, P. and Chen, Y. 1999. Threats to biodiversity in Chinese inland waters. Ambio. 28, 674-681.

Xie, Y. H. 1986. The fish fauna of the Yalu River. Transactions of the Chinese Ichthyologic Society (No.5). Science Press, Beijing. 91-100. (in Chinese with English abstract)

Yi, Y. J. and Wang, Z. Y. 2009. Impact of dam construction on migratory fishes in the Yangtze River Basin, Water Resources and Hydropower Engineering, 40(1), 2933. (in Chinese with English abstract).

Yu, C. R. and Zhang, Y. M. 1984. On the distribution of the fish fauna in the 2 nd Songhua River. Transactions of Oceanology and Limnology. 1: 57-63. (in Chinese with English abstract)

Yue, P. and Chen, Y. 1998. Pisces. Wang S. (ed.). China Red Data Book of Endangered Animals. Science Press, Beijing, China.

Zeng X. (ed.) 1990. Fishery Resources of the Yangtze River Basin. Marine Press, Beijing, China. (in Chinese)

Zhang, J. J., Feng, H., Li, S. K., Yang, X. Z., Li, F. and Zhang, J. Y. 2009. Changes of fishery resources after the construction of cascade hydropower stations from Longyang gorge to Liujia gorge in upper stream of Yellow River. Freshwater Fisheries, 39(3), 40-45, (in Chinese with English abstract).

Zhang, X., Liu, R., Zhao, Q., Zhang, G., Wei, Z., Wang, X. And Yang, J. 1993. The population of finless porpoise in the middle and lower reaches of Yangtze River, J. Acta Theriol Sin, 13(4), 260-270, (in Chinese).

Zhang, Z. L., Xin, L. J. and Liang, C. L. 2007. The analysis of hydrological characteristics and processes of ecosystem in Lake Nansi during the past 50 years. Geographical Research, 26(5), 957-966, (in Chinese with English abstract).

Zhao, X., Barlow. J., Taylor, B. L., Pitman, R. L., Wang, K., Wei, Z., Stewart, B. S., Turvey, S. T., Akamatsu, T., Reeves, R. R. And Wang, D. 2008. Abundance and conservation status of the Yangtze finless porpoise in the Yangtze River, China. J. Biol Conserv, 141(2), 3006-3018.
118

| Appendix A |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Appendi based on | A1. Summ literature | y of cha view of | in diff | rent flow co papers an | ponents due to 5 additional $s$ | nthropog dies in C | nic imp | ts and | drological d |
| Geographic studies | ribution of | Flow component | Organism | Main driver of flow alteration | Primary flow alteration | Year or time period of flow record | Flow data | Units | Source of data |
| Haihe River | Baiyangdian Wetland | Magnitude | Riparian | Dam operation Water withdrawals | Decreased average annual discharge | $\begin{aligned} & 1956-1969 \\ & 1980 \mathrm{~s} \\ & 1990 \mathrm{~s} \end{aligned}$ | 19.20 2.80 5.80 | $10^{8} \mathrm{~m}^{3} / \mathrm{yr}$ | Yang 2010 |
|  |  | Magnitude | Riparian | Dam operation, water diversion | Increased low flow/water level | 1987 | 5.50 | m | Xu et al., 2005 |
|  |  |  |  |  | Decreased water level | 1991 | 8.50 |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  | 2000 | 6.60 |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  | 2002 | 6.00 |  |  |
|  |  | Magnitude | Riparian | Dam operation Water withdrawals | Decreased average annual discharge | 1956-1959 | 23.96 | $10^{8} \mathrm{~m}^{3} / \mathrm{yr}$ | Li et al., 2004 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  | 1970-1979 | 11.40 |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  | 1980-1989 | 2.37 |  |  |
|  |  | Magnitude | Riparian | Dam operation Water withdrawals | Decreased average annual discharge | 1956-1959 | 26.60 | $10^{8} \mathrm{~m}^{3} / \mathrm{yr}$ | Cui et al., 1999 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  | 1970-1979 | 10.30 |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  | 1980-1989 | 2.03 |  |  |
|  |  | Magnitude | Riparian | Dam operation Water withdrawals | Decreased average annual discharge | 1952-1959 | 18.27 | $10^{8} \mathrm{~m}^{3} / \mathrm{yr}$ | Li et al., 2004 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  | 1960-1969 | 17.31 |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  | 1980-1989 | 1.47 |  |  |
|  |  | Magnitude | Riparian | Dam operation Water withdrawals | Decreased average annual discharge | 1952-1959 | 18.27 | $10^{8} \mathrm{~m}^{3} / \mathrm{yr}$ | Li et al., 2004; Cui et al., 1999 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  | 1970-1979 | 11.43 |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  | 1982-1990 | 3.61 |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  | 1990-1999 | 8.47 |  |  |
|  |  | Magnitude | Riparian | Dam operation | Decreased average annual discharge | 1949-1965 | 20.56 | $10^{8} \mathrm{~m}^{3} / \mathrm{yr}$ | Gong and Xu , 1987 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  | 1965-1978 | 7.21 |  |  |

Appendix A1 (Continued)

| Geographic d studies | ibution of | Flow component | Organism | Main driver of flow alteration | Primary flow alteration | Year or time period of flow record | Flow data | Units | Source of data |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Heilongjiang River | Honghe National Nature Reserve | Magnitude | Riparian | Water withdrawals | Reduced high flow Decreased groundwater table |  |  |  |  |
|  | Lower reaches of Nenjiang River | Magnitude | Aquatic | Dam operation | Reduced average annual discharge | $\begin{aligned} & 1956-1960 \\ & 1971-1980 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 312.90 \\ & 132.20 \end{aligned}$ | $10^{8} \mathrm{~m}^{3} / \mathrm{yr}$ | Xu et al., 2009 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  | 1950s | 24.00 | $10^{8} \mathrm{~m}^{3} / \mathrm{yr}$ | Tang et al., 2009 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  | 1960s-1970s | 11.00 |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  | 1980s | 12.50 |  |  |
|  | Second <br> Songhuajiang <br> River | Magnitude | Aquatic | Dam operation | Reduced s average annual discharge (flow data for Jilin station) | 1977-1983 | 8.90 | km ${ }^{3} / \mathrm{yr}$ | GRDC dataset |
|  | Middle reaches of the main stream | Magnitude | Aquatic | Dam operation | Reduced seasonal high flow |  |  |  |  |
|  | Wetland of the Songnen Plain | Magnitude | Riparian | Dam operation | Decreased average annual discharge |  |  | $10^{8} \mathrm{~m}^{3} \mathrm{yr}$ | Luo et al., 2002 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  | 1970s | 297.61 |  |  |
|  | Zhalong wetland | Magnitude | Riparian | Dam operation Water withdrawals | Reduced seasonal high flow <br> (flow data were only available for annual discharge) | 1956-1963 | 6.38 | $10^{8} \mathrm{~m}^{3} / \mathrm{yr}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { Dong et al., } \\ & 2008 \end{aligned}$ |
|  |  |  |  |  |  | 1980-1983 | 2.75 |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  | 1960s-1970s | 3.18 |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  | 1990s | 3.05 |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  | 1956-1959 | 5.79 |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  | 1980-1984 | 3.24 |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  | 1985-1990 | 3.61 |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  | 1991-1997 | 3.10 |  |  |

Appendix A
Appendix A1 (Continued)

| Geographic distribution of studies |  | Flow component | Organism | Main driver of flow alteration | Primary flow alteration | Year or time period of flow record | Flow data | Units | Source of data |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Heilongjiang River | Zhalong wetland | Magnitude | Riparian | Dam operation Water withdrawals | Reduced high flow <br> (flow data were reported as annual discharge) | 1963 | 6.82 | $10^{8} \mathrm{~m}^{3} \mathrm{yr}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { Dong et al., } \\ & 2008 \end{aligned}$ |
|  |  |  |  |  |  | 1986 | 3.47 |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  | 1996 | 2.06 |  |  |
| Heihe River | Whole river basin | Magnitude | Riparian | Dam operation Water withdrawals | Reduced average annual discharge |  |  |  |  |
|  |  | Duration | Riparian | Dam operation Water withdrawals | Increased no-flow period | 1950s | 37.50 |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  | 1990s | 89.90 |  |  |
|  | Middle reaches | Magnitude | Riparian | Dam operation | Reduced average annual discharge Decreased high flow Increased low flow | 1987 | 16.85 |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  | 2000 | 10.15 |  |  |
|  | Lower reaches |  |  |  |  | 1987 | 7.19 |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  | 2000 | 5.08 |  |  |
|  | Middle reaches |  |  |  |  | 1987 | 16.85 |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  | 2000 | 10.15 |  |  |
|  | Lower reaches |  |  |  |  | 1987 | 7.19 |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  | 2000 | 5.08 |  |  |
|  | Lower reaches | Magnitude | Riparian | Water diversion | Increased annual discharge | 1997-1999 | 7.30 | $10^{8} \mathrm{~m}^{3} / \mathrm{yr}$ | Jiang and Liu |
|  |  |  |  |  |  | 2003 | 9.50 |  |  |
|  | Erjina Oasis | Magnitude | Riparian | Water withdrawals Dam operation | Decreased low flow Reduced average annual discharge | 1987 | 8.50 | $10^{8} \mathrm{~m}^{3} \mathrm{yr}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { Zhang et al., } \\ & 2003 \end{aligned}$ |
|  |  |  |  |  |  | 1996 | 5.03 |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  | 1987 | 8.50 |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  | 1996 | 5.03 |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  | 1987 | 8.50 |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  | 1996 | 5.03 |  |  |

Appendix A1 (Continued)

| Geographic distribution of studies |  | Flow component | Organism | Main driver of flow alteration | Primary flow alteration | Year or time period of flow record | Flow data | Units | Source of data |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Heihe River | Erjina Oasis | Magnitude | Riparian | Water withdrawals Dam operation | Reduced average annual discharge | 1977 | 12.24 | $10^{8} \mathrm{~m}^{3} / \mathrm{yr}$ | Sun et al., 2009 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  | 1993 | 7.98 |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  | 2001 | 5.45 |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  | 1977 | 12.24 |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  | 1993 | 7.98 |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  | 2001 | 5.45 |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  | 1977 | 12.24 |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  | 1993 | 7.98 |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  | 2001 | 5.45 |  |  |
|  | East and west Juyanhai wetland | Magnitude | Riparian | Water diversion | Increased annual discharge | 1997-1998 | 7.92 | $10^{8} \mathrm{~m}^{3} / \mathrm{yr}$ | Sun et al., 2009 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  | 2004 | 11.40 |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  | 1998 | 7.92 |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  | 2004 | 11.40 |  |  |
| Shule River | Whole river basin | Magnitude | Riparian | Water withdrawals | Reduced average annual discharge | 1970s | 2.44 | $10^{8} \mathrm{~m}^{3} / \mathrm{yr}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { Wang et al., } \\ & 2002 \end{aligned}$ |
|  |  |  |  |  |  | 1980s | 2.14 |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  | 1990s | 2.09 |  |  |
|  | Xihu wetland | Magnitude | Riparian | Dam operation | Reduced average annual discharge |  |  |  |  |
| Shiyang River | Whole river basin | Magnitude | Riparian | Water withdrawals | Reduced average annual discharge | 1980-1987 | 2.31 | $10^{8} \mathrm{~m}^{3} / \mathrm{yr}$ | Xu et al., 2007 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  | 1990-1994 | 1.80 |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  | 1980-1987 | 2.31 |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  | 1990-1994 | 1.80 |  |  |

Appendix A
Appendix A1 (Continued)

| Geographic distribution of studies |  | Flow component | Organism | Main driver of flow alteration | Primary flow alteration | Year or time period of flow record | Flow data | Units | Source of data |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Shiyang River | Lower reaches | Magnitude | Riparian | Water withdrawals | Reduced average annual discharge | 1950s | 11.90 | $10^{8} \mathrm{~m}^{3} \mathrm{yr}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { Wang et al., } \\ & 2002 \end{aligned}$ |
|  |  |  |  |  |  | 1980s | 9.38 |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  | 1990s | 6.91 |  |  |
| Huaihe River | Whole river basin | Magnitude, duration, rate of change | Aquatic | Dam operation | Increased low flow Reduced seasonal variability | before 1959 | 316.50 | $\mathrm{m}^{3} / \mathrm{s}$ | Hu et al., 2008 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  | after 1959 | 754.20 |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  | Increased rise rate | before 1959 | 115.20 | $\mathrm{m}^{3} / \mathrm{s}^{*} \mathrm{~d}$ |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  | after 1959 | 134.50 |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  | Decreased peak flow and duration | before 1959 | 34.70 | day |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  | after 1959 | 28.30 |  |  |
|  |  | Magnitude | Aquatic | Dam operation | Decreased April flow | 1982 | 102.00 | $\mathrm{m}^{3} / \mathrm{s}$ | Xia et al., 2008 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  | 2006 | 17.50 |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  | 1982 | 102.00 |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  | 2006 | 17.50 |  |  |
| Huaihe River | Whole river basin | Magnitude | Aquatic | Dam operation | Decreased April flow | 1982 | 102.00 | $\mathrm{m}^{3} / \mathrm{s}$ | Xia et al., 2008 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  | 2006 | 17.50 |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  | 1982 | 102.00 |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  | 2006 | 17.50 |  |  |
|  | Nansi Lake | Magnitude | Riparian | Dam operation | Decreased average annual discharge and high flow | 1983-1984 | 21.85 | $10^{8} \mathrm{~m}^{3} / \mathrm{yr}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { Zhang et al., } \\ & 2007 \end{aligned}$ |
|  |  |  |  |  |  | 1987 | 3.23 |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  | 1988 | 1.03 |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  | 1989 | 1.03 |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  | 1990 | 11.96 |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  | 1991 | 6.95 |  |  |

Appendix A1 (Continued)

| Geographic distribution of studies |  | Flow component | Organism | Main driver of flow alteration | Primary flow alteration | Year or time period of flow record | Flow data | Units | Source of data |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Nansi Lake | Magnitude | Riparian | Dam operation | Decreased average annual discharge and high flow | 1996 | 4.41 | $10^{8} \mathrm{~m}^{3} / \mathrm{yr}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { Zhang et al., } \\ & 2007 \end{aligned}$ |
|  |  |  |  |  |  | 1915-1982 | 29.60 |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  | 1990-1998 | 11.61 |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  | 1950s | 29.60 |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  | 1960s | 15.18 |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  | 1988-1991 | 5.24 |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  | 1996 | 4.41 |  |  |
|  | Gaoyou Lake | Magnitude, rate of change | Riparian | Dam operation | Changes in rates of water level fluctuation and disturbance frequency |  |  |  |  |
|  | Hongze Lake | Magnitude | Riparian | Dam operation | Decreased seasonal | 1956 | 2.07 | $\mathrm{km}^{3}$ month | GRDC dataset |
|  |  |  |  |  | low flow (average value between March and April at Bengbu station) | 1970-1973 | 0.88 |  |  |
|  | Hongze Lake | Rate of change | Riparian | Dam operation | Changes in water | 1914-1951 | 10.60 | m | Liu et al., 2009 |
|  |  |  |  |  | level fluctuation and disturbance | 1970s | 12.50 |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  | frequency | 1991-2003 | 13.00 |  |  |
| Lancang River |  | Magnitude | Aquatic | Dam operation | Increased low flow and decreased high flow | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 1956-1985 } \\ & \text { vs. } \\ & 1986-2008 \end{aligned}$ | change in low flow: 6.4 change in high flow: -14.3 | \% | Zhong and Wang 2010 |
| Tarim River | Whole river basin | Magnitude | Aquatic | Dam operation Water withdrawals | Decreased annual discharge |  |  |  |  |

124
Appendix A1 (Continued)

| Geographic distribution of studies |  | Flow component | Organism | Main driver of flow alteration | Primary flow alteration | Year or time period of flow record | Flow data | Units | Source of data |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Tarim River | Middle reaches | Magnitude | Riparian | Water | Decreased average | 1950s | 32.50 | $10^{8} \mathrm{~m}^{3} \mathrm{yr}$ | Feng et al., 2005 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  | 1970s | 24.74 |  |  |
|  | Lower reaches |  |  |  |  | 1950s | 32.50 |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  | 1970s | 24.74 |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  | 1950s | 13.17 |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  | 1970s | 5.36 |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  | 1950s | 13.17 |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  | 1970s | 5.36 |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  | 1950s | 13.17 |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  | 1980s | 1.45 |  |  |
|  | Middle reaches | Magnitude | Riparian | Water | Decreased average | 1950s | 36.50 | $10^{8} \mathrm{~m}^{3} / \mathrm{yr}$ | Hamut et al, |
|  |  |  |  | withdrawals | annual discharge | 1990s | 26.12 |  |  |
|  | Middle reaches | Magnitude | Riparian | Water | Decreased average | 1950s | 32.50 | $10^{8} \mathrm{~m}^{3} / \mathrm{yr}$ | Feng et al., 2005 |
|  |  |  |  |  | annual discharge | 1970s | 24.74 |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  | 1980s | 26.55 |  |  |
|  | Lower reaches |  |  |  |  | 1950s | 13.17 |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  | 1970s | 5.36 |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  | 1980s | 1.45 |  |  |
|  | Yingsu river | Magnitude | Riparian | Water diversion | Increased annual | 2000 | 2.31 | $10^{8} \mathrm{~m}^{3} \mathrm{yr}$ | Tao et al., 2008 |
|  | section, lower reaches |  |  |  | discharge | 2001 | 3.82 |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  | 2002 | 3.31 |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  | 2003 | 6.26 |  |  |
|  | Lower reaches | Magnitude | Riparian | Water diversion | Increased annual |  |  | $10^{8} \mathrm{~m}^{3} / \mathrm{yr}$ | Shi et al., 2008 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  | 2004 | 4.50 |  |  |

Appendix A1 (Continued)

$126 \quad$ Appendix A
Appendix A1 (Continued)
Geographic distribution of Flow
Geographic distribution of
studies

| studies |
| :--- |
| Yellow |


| Geographic dis studies | ibution of | Flow component | Organism | Main driver of flow alteration | Primary flow alteration | Year or time period of flow record | Flow data | Units | Source of data |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Yellow River | Upper reaches | Magnitude | Aquatic | Dam operation | Reduced high flow and increased low flow |  |  |  |  |
|  | Upper reaches | Magnitude | Aquatic | Dam operation | Reduced high flow and increased low flow |  |  |  |  |
|  | Maqu section, upper reaches | Magnitude | Aquatic | Dam operation Water withdrawals | Decreased annual discharge Decreased seasonal variability | 1980s | 168.70 | $10^{8} \mathrm{~m}^{3} / \mathrm{yr}$ | Dong et al., 2007 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  | 1960-2000 | 148.40 |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  | 1980s | 168.70 |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  | 1960-2000 | 148.40 |  |  |
|  | Middle reaches |  |  |  |  | 1980s | 370.9 |  | Zhang et al., 2009 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  | 2000-2004 | 172.1 |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  | 1980s | 370.9 | ${ }^{8} \mathrm{~m}^{3}$ |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  | 2000-2004 | 172.1 | , |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  | 1980s | 370.9 |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  | 2000-2004 | 172.1 |  |  |
|  | Middle reaches | Magnitude | Aquatic | Dam operation | Reduced seasonal high flow (mean value from July to September) | 1950s | 7.20 | km³/month | GRDC dataset |
|  |  |  |  |  |  | 1970s | 4.88 |  | (at Samenxia station) |
|  |  |  |  |  |  | 1919-1959 | 2624.33 | $\mathrm{m}^{3} / \mathrm{s}$ | Guo and Yang 2005 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  | 1960-2000 | 1881.67 |  |  |
|  | Maqu section, upper reaches | Magnitude | Aquatic | Dam operation | Reduced high flow |  |  |  |  |
|  | Ningxia section, middle reaches |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

Appendix A1 (Continued)

| Geographic distribution of studies |  | Flow component | Organism | Main driver of flow alteration | Primary flow alteration | Year or time period of flow record | Flow data | Units | Source of data |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Yellow River | Shandong section, lower reaches | Magnitude | Aquatic | Dam operation | Reduced seasonal high flow (mean value from July to September) | 1950s | 7.90 | $\mathrm{km}^{3}$ /month | GRDC dataset <br> (at Samenxia station) |
|  |  |  |  |  |  | 1980s | 5.37 |  |  |
|  | Wuliangsuhai wetland | Magnitude | Riparian | Water withdrawals | Reduced average annual discharge |  |  |  |  |
| Yangtze River | Whole river basin | Magnitude | Aquatic | Dam operation | Decreased high flow (mean value from July to September) | 1955-1959 |  |  | GRDC dataset <br> (at Yichang station) |
|  |  |  |  |  |  | 1961-1969 | 77.23 | $\mathrm{km}^{3}$ month |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  | 1970-1975 | 69.84 |  |  |
|  |  | Magnitude | Aquatic | Dam operation | Decreased high flow (mean value from July to September | 1961-1967 | 77.23 | $\mathrm{km}^{3} /$ month | GRDC dataset <br> (at Yichang station) |
|  |  |  |  |  |  | 1968-1982 | 67.74 |  |  |
|  | Middle <br> Reaches | Magnitude | Aquatic | Dam operation | Reduced seasonal high flow (daily mean value from May to June ) | 1997 | 39857.25 | $\mathrm{m}^{3} / \mathrm{s}$ | Duan et al, 2009 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  | 1998 | 13505.00 |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  | 1999 | 15633.33 |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  | 2000 | 12000.00 |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  | 2001 | 10680.00 |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  | 2002 | 17125.00 |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  | 2003 | 11050.00 |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  | 2004 | 19100.00 |  |  |
|  | Tianezhou oxbow | Magnitude | Aquatic | River course management | Decreased high flow |  |  |  |  |
|  | Laohedao oxbow |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

Appendix A 127

| Geographic distribution of studies |  | Flow component | Organism | Main driver of flow alteration | Primary flow alteration | Year or time period of flow record | Flow data | $\frac{\text { Units }}{\mathrm{km}^{3} / \mathrm{yr}}$ | Source of dataYi and Wang2009 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Yangtze River | Middle reaches and Dongting lake | Magnitude | Riparian | Dam operation | Decreased annual discharge | 1964 | 167.78 |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  | 1965 | 148.15 |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  | 1966 | 112.22 |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  | 1967 | 123.70 |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  | 1968 | 146.30 |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  | 1969 | 87.41 |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  | 1970 | 105.19 |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  | 1971 | 79.63 |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  | 1973 | 91.48 |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  | 1974 | 112.22 |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  | 1975 | 81.85 |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  | 1976 | 68.89 |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  | 1977 | 73.70 |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  | 1978 | 61.10 |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  | 1979 | 68.89 |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  | 1980 | 90.37 |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  | 1981 | 79.63 |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  | 1982 | 85.56 |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  | 1983 | 98.50 |  |  |
|  | Downstream |  | Aquatic |  |  | 1950s | 75.76 | \% of total |  |
|  | the Gezhouba Dam |  |  |  |  | 1960s | 72.12 | harge |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  | 1970s | 48.94 |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  | 1980s | 43.64 |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  | 1996 | 36.06 |  |  |

Appendix A1 (Continued)

| Geographic distribution of studies |  | Flow component | Organism | Main driver of flow alteration | Primary flow alteration | Year or time period of flow record | Flow data | Units | Source of data |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Yangtze River | Downstream the Gezhouba Dam | Magnitude | Aquatic | Dam operation | Decreased annual discharge | 1997 | 28.94 | \% of total discharge | $\begin{aligned} & \text { Yi and Wang } \\ & 2009 \end{aligned}$ |
|  |  |  |  |  |  | 1998 | 50.15 |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  | 1999 | 42.58 |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  | 2000 | 36.82 |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  | 2001 | 30.91 |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  | 2002 | 34.55 |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  | 2003 | 34.85 |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  | 2004 | 32.42 |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  | 2005 | 35.30 |  |  |
|  | Downstream the Gezhouba Dam | Magnitude | Aquatic |  | Decreased seasonal low flow (mean value from October to November) | 2000 | 20950.00 | $\mathrm{m}^{3} / \mathrm{s}$ | Ban and Li 2007 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  | 2001 | 15156.50 |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  | 2002 | 8953.00 |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  | 2003 | 8434.00 |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  | 2004 | 11533.00 |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  | 2005 | 10300.00 |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  | 2006 | 8200.00 |  |  |
|  |  | Magnitude | Aquatic |  | Decreased seasonal high flow (mean value from July to September) | 2002 | 87.72 | $\mathrm{km}^{3}$ month | Changjiang sediment Bulletin, 20022004 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  | 2003 | 60.17 |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  | 2004 | 53.72 |  |  |
|  | Hubei section of the Yangtze River | Magnitude | Aquatic | Dam operation | Reduced average annual discharge | 1964 | 167.78 | $\mathrm{km}^{3} / \mathrm{yr}$ | Yi and Wang |
|  |  |  |  |  |  | 1965 | 148.15 |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  | 1966 | 112.22 |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  | 1967 | 123.70 |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  | 1968 | 146.30 |  |  |

Appendix A1 (Continued)

| Geographic distribution of studies |  | Flow component <br> Magnitude | $\begin{aligned} & \text { Organism } \\ & \hline \text { Aquatic } \end{aligned}$ | Main driver of flow alteration <br> Dam operation | Primary flow alteration <br> Reduced average annual discharge | Year or time period of flow record 1969 | Flow data87.41 | $\frac{\text { Units }}{\mathrm{km}^{3} / \mathrm{yr}}$ | Source of dataYi and Wang2009 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Yangtze River | Hubei section of the Yangtze River |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  | 1970 | 105.19 |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  | 1971 | 79.63 |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  | 1973 | 91.48 |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  | 1974 | 112.22 |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  | 1975 | 81.85 |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  | 1976 | 68.89 |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  | 1977 | 73.70 |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  | 1978 | 61.10 |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  | 1979 | 68.89 |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  | 1980 | 90.37 |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  | 1981 | 79.63 |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  | 1982 | 85.56 |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  | 1983 | 98.50 |  |  |
|  | Jialing River | Magnitude | Aquatic | Dam operation | Increased spring low | Mar. 2005 | 774.00 | $\mathrm{m}^{3} / \mathrm{s}$ | Long et al., |
|  |  |  |  |  |  | Mar. 2006 | 1050.00 |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  | Apr. 2005 | 1005.00 |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  | Apr. 2006 | 836.00 |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  | May. 2005 | 1187.00 |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  | May. 2006 | 1955.00 |  |  |
|  | Donghu Lake | Magnitude | Riparian | Dam operation | Reduced high flow |  |  |  |  |
|  | Poyang Lake |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | Honghu Lake |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | Liangzi Lake |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | Futou lake |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

Appendix A1 (Continued)

| Geographic distribution of studies |  | Flow component | Organism | Main driver of flow alteration | Primary flow alteration | Year or time period of flow record | Flow data | Units | Source of data |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Pearl River | Datong Lake | Magnitude | Riparian | Dam operation | Reduced high flow |  |  |  |  |
|  | East Dongting Lake |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | South <br> Dongting lake |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | Donghu Lake |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | Honghu Lake |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | Liangzi Lake |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | Dongting Lake |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | Honghu Lake |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | Chenhu Lake |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | Honghu Lake |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | Dongting Lake |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | Dongting Lake and Poyang Lake |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | Dongting Lake | Magnitude | Riparian | Dam operation | Reduced high flow |  |  |  |  |
|  | Lianjiang <br> River | Magnitude | Aquatic | Dam operation | Decreased peak flow |  |  |  |  |
|  | Beijiang River | Duration | Aquatic | Dam operation | Increased inundation duration Increased water level |  |  |  |  |
|  | Hongshui River | Duration | Aquatic | Dam operation | Increased inundation duration Increased water level |  |  |  |  |
|  | Yujiang River | Magnitude | Aquatic | Dam operation | Reduced peak flow |  |  |  |  |
|  | Xijiang River | Magnitude | Aquatic | Dam operation | Flow stabilization |  |  |  |  |

132
Appendix A2. Summary of ecological responses to anthropogenic flow alterations and ecological data based on a literature

Appendix A2 (Continued)


Appendix A2 (Continued)

| Geographic distribution of studies |  | Ecological response | Time period of ecological record | Fish | Units | Macro-invertebrate | Units | Riparian Vegetation | Units | Plankton | Units | Macrophyte | Units | Bird | Units | Mammal | Units | Source of data |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Heihe River | Middle reaches | Reduced riparian forest cover | 1987 |  |  |  |  | 3496.04 | $\mathrm{km}^{2}$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Wang |
|  |  |  | 2000 |  |  |  |  | 3369.88 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | et al., 2002 |
|  | Lower reaches |  | 1987 |  |  |  |  | 424.37 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  | 2000 |  |  |  |  | 390.28 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | Middle reaches | Decreased riparian meadow cover | 1987 |  |  |  |  | 2418.09 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  | 2000 |  |  |  |  | 2144.39 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | Lower reaches |  | 1987 |  |  |  |  | 1183.42 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  | 2000 |  |  |  |  | 906.23 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | Lower reaches | Increased Populus cover | 1998 |  |  |  |  | 366.00 | $\mathrm{km}^{2}$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Jiang |
|  |  |  | 2004 |  |  |  |  | 375.00 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\begin{aligned} & \text { and Liu } \\ & 2009 \end{aligned}$ |
|  | Erjina Oasis | Reduced <br> Populus cover <br> Reduced macrophytes cover | 1987 |  |  |  |  | 84.93 | $\mathrm{km}^{2}$ |  |  | 740.25 | km ${ }^{2}$ |  |  |  |  | Zhang |
|  |  |  | 1996 |  |  |  |  | 80.15 |  |  |  | 469.88 |  |  |  |  |  | $\begin{aligned} & \text { et al., } \\ & 2003 \end{aligned}$ |
|  |  | Increased silver berry cover | 1987 |  |  |  |  | 225.72 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  | 1996 |  |  |  |  | 248.85 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  | Reduced <br> Chinese <br> tamarisk cover | 1987 |  |  |  |  | 1554.71 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  | 1996 |  |  |  |  | 1411.86 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  | Decreased riparian forest cover | 1977 |  |  |  |  | 1052.00 | $\mathrm{km}^{2}$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Sun et |
|  |  |  | 1993 |  |  |  |  | 399.00 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  | 2001 |  |  |  |  | 283.00 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  | Decreased riparian shrub cover | 1977 |  |  |  |  | 1534.00 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  | 1993 |  |  |  |  | 591.00 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  | 2001 |  |  |  |  | 580.00 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

136

| Geographic distribution of studies |  | Ecological response | Time period of ecological record | Fish | Units | Macro-invertebrate | Units | Riparian Vegetation | Units | Plankton | Units | Macrophyte | Units | Bird | Units | Mammal | Units | Source of data |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Heihe River | Erjina Oasis | Decreased meadow cover | 1977 |  |  |  |  | 6620.00 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Sun et <br> al., <br> 2009 |
|  |  |  | 1993 |  |  |  |  | 6114.00 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  | 2001 |  |  |  |  | 5433.00 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | East and west Juyanhai wetland | Increased shrub cover <br> Increased meadow cover | $\begin{aligned} & 1998 \\ & 2004 \\ & 1998 \\ & 2004 \end{aligned}$ |  |  |  |  | $\begin{aligned} & \hline 88.92 \\ & 103.41 \\ & 24.78 \\ & 40.13 \end{aligned}$ | km ${ }^{2}$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Qiao et <br> al., <br> 2007 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Shule River | Whole river basin | Decreased riparian vegetation cover | 1970s |  |  |  |  | 912.98 | km ${ }^{2}$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\begin{aligned} & \text { Jin et } \\ & \text { al., } \\ & 2007 \end{aligned}$ |
|  |  |  | 1980s |  |  |  |  | 795.70 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  | 1990s |  |  |  |  | 774.44 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | Xihu wetland | Reduced coverage of riparian shrubs, Populus, meadow | 1950s |  |  |  |  | 33000 | $\mathrm{hm}^{2}$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Zhao and Bai 2008 |
|  |  |  | 1980s |  |  |  |  | 6700 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Shi- <br> yang <br> River | Whole river basin | Decreased riparian forest cover <br> Decreased riparian meadow cover | 1987 |  |  |  |  | 1602.84 | km ${ }^{2}$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Zhu <br> and <br> Song <br> 2010 |
|  |  |  | 1994 |  |  |  |  | 1176.57 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  | 1987 |  |  |  |  | 1274.56 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  | 1994 |  |  |  |  | 1191.42 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | Lower reaches | Decreased riparian vegetation cover | 1950s |  |  |  |  | 13.33 | $\begin{aligned} & 10^{4} \\ & \mathrm{hm}^{2} \end{aligned}$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\begin{aligned} & \text { Wang } \\ & \text { et al., } \\ & 2000 \end{aligned}$ |
|  |  |  | 1981 |  |  |  |  | 7.24 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  | 1990s |  |  |  |  | 3.64 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

Appendix A2 (Continued)

138

| Geographic distribution of studies |  | Ecological response | Time period of ecological record | Fish | Units | Macro-invertebrate | Units | Riparian <br> Vege- <br> tation | Units | Plank ton | Units | Macrophyte | Units | Bird | Units | Mammal | Units | Source of data |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Huaihe River | Nansi Lake | diversity of pollution tolerant sp . | 1990 |  |  |  |  |  |  | 40 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Zhang |
|  |  |  | 1991 |  |  |  |  |  |  | 40 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | et al., 2007 |
|  |  |  | 1996 |  |  |  |  |  |  | 47 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  | Decreased fish species richness | 1960 | 74 | sp. |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  | 1998 | 32 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  | Decreased weight of fish catch | 1950s | 20345 | ton |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  | 1960s | 9025 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  | Decreased diversity of bird | $\begin{aligned} & 1988- \\ & 1991 \end{aligned}$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 33 | sp. |  |  |  |
|  |  |  | 1996 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 27 |  |  |  |  |
|  | Gaoyou Lake | Decreased weight of fish catch | 1950s | 14000 | ton |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Liu et |
|  |  |  | 1960s | 6240 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $2003$ |
|  |  |  | 1970s | 5390 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  | Reduced population of sensitive fish sp. |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | Hongze ake | Reduced population of migrating fish | 1956 | 21000 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  | 1973 | 9000 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  | 1950s | 1750 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  | 1960s | 500 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | Hongze <br> Lake | Reduced macrophytes cover | before |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 70.00 | \% |  |  |  |  | Liu et |
|  |  |  | 1952 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  | 1970s |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 34.44 |  |  |  |  |  | 2009 |
|  |  |  | 2008 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 7.65 |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Lancang | River | Increased phytoplankton diversity | 1983 |  |  |  |  |  |  | 88 | sp. |  |  |  |  |  |  | Zhang |
|  |  |  | 1994 |  |  |  |  |  |  | 280 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 2001 |

Appendix A2 (Continued)

140

Appendix A2 (Continued)


Appendix A2 (Continued)

144

| Geographic distribution of studies |  | Ecological response | Time period of ecological record | Fish | Units | Macro-invertebrate | Units | Riparian Vegetation | Units | Plank- <br> ton | Units | Macrophyte | Units | Bird | Units | Mammal | Units | Source of data |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Ningxia section, middle reaches |  |  | $\begin{aligned} & \hline \text { 1950s- } \\ & 1960 \mathrm{~s} \end{aligned}$ | 120 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Li et al., |
|  |  |  | 1980s | 50 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 2009 |
| Shandong section, lower reaches |  |  | 1950s | 122 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  | 1980s | 50 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Wuliang -suhai wetland |  | Decreased weight of fish catch <br> Increased reed cover | $\begin{aligned} & \hline 1971- \\ & 1982 \end{aligned}$ | 750 | ton |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Li 2009 |
|  |  | 1989 | 250 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  | 1987 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 94.90 | $\mathrm{km}^{2}$ |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  | 1996 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 113.00 |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  | Decreased weight of fish catch | 1960s | 5098 | ton |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | He |
|  |  | $\begin{aligned} & 1981- \\ & 1982 \end{aligned}$ | 1935 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Yangtze River | Whole river basin |  | Decreased weight of fish catch | $\begin{aligned} & 1955- \\ & 1959 \end{aligned}$ | 37.39 | $\begin{aligned} & 10^{4} \\ & \text { ton } \end{aligned}$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Fu et al., |
|  |  | $\begin{aligned} & 1960- \\ & 1969 \end{aligned}$ |  | 25.30 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 2003 |
|  |  | $\begin{aligned} & 1970- \\ & 1975 \end{aligned}$ |  | 20.15 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  | Decreased weight of fish catch | $\begin{aligned} & 1961- \\ & 1967 \end{aligned}$ | 0.26 | $\begin{aligned} & 10^{6} \\ & \text { ton } \end{aligned}$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Chen et al., |
|  |  |  | $\begin{aligned} & 1968- \\ & 1982 \end{aligned}$ | 0.21 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 2003 |

Appendix A2 (Continued)

146
Appendix A2 (Continued)

Appendix A2 (Continued)

Appendix A 147
$148$

Appendix A2 (Continued)

| Geographic distribution of studies |  | Ecological response | Time period of ecological record | Fish | Units | Macro-invertebrate | Units | Riparian Vegetation | Units | Plank- ton | Units | Macrophyte | Units | Bird | Units | Mam- <br> mal | Units | Source of data |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Yangtze <br> River | Dongting Lake | Decreased sp. richness of macrophytes | 1970s |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 26 |  |  |  |  |  | Fang et |
|  |  |  | 1990s |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 23 |  |  |  |  |  | $\begin{aligned} & \text { al., } \\ & 2006 \end{aligned}$ |
|  | South <br> Dongting lake |  | 1970s |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 23 |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  | 1990s |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 11 |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | Donghu <br> Lake | Decreased fish sp. richness Loss of endemic fish | 1960s | 67 | sp. |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  | 1980s | 54 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  | 1990s | 38 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | Honghu Lake |  | 1960s | 74 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  | 1970s | 65 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  | 1990s | 57 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | Liangzi Lake |  | 1970s | 75 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  | 1980s | 54 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | Dongting Lake | Decreased weight of fish catch | 1963 | 21 | \% of |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  | 1981 | 14.1 | total |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  | 1999 | 9.3 | catch |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | Honghu <br> Lake |  | 1950s | 50 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  | 1980s | 0.5 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | Chenhu <br> Lake | Decreased species richness of waterbird | 1980s |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 45 | sp. |  |  |  |
|  |  |  | 1990s |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 36 |  |  |  |  |
|  | Honghu Lake |  | 1960s |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 61 |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  | 1980s |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 58 |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  | 1990s |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 48 |  |  |  |  |
|  | Dongting Lake | Decreased species richness of waterbird | 1960s |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 31 |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  | 1980s |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 16 |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  | 1990s |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 20 |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  | 2000s |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 28 |  |  |  |  |

150

| Geographic distribution of studies |  | Ecological response | Time period of ecological record | Fish | Units | Macro-invertebrate | Units | Riparian Vegetation | Units | Plank- <br> ton | Units | Macrophyte | Units | Bird | Units | Mammal | Units | Source of data |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Yangtze <br> River | Dongting \& Poyang Lake | Deceased population of river dolphin | 1950s |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 6000 | unit |  |
|  |  |  | 1984 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 400 |  |  |
|  |  |  | 1998 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 60 |  |  |
|  | Dongting Lake | Decreased fish species richness | 1974 | 104 | sp. |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Ru et |
|  |  |  | $\begin{aligned} & 2004- \\ & 2005 \end{aligned}$ | 69 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\begin{aligned} & \text { al., } \\ & 2008 \end{aligned}$ |
| Pearl River | Lianjiang River | Reduced diversity of migratory and lotic fish | 1960s | 101 | sp. |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Li et |
|  |  |  | $\begin{aligned} & 2005- \\ & 2006 \end{aligned}$ | 87 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\begin{aligned} & \text { al., } \\ & 2007 \end{aligned}$ |
|  | Beijiang River | Reduced fish diversity | $\begin{aligned} & \hline 1981- \\ & 1983 \end{aligned}$ | 23 | sp. |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Zeng et al., |
|  |  |  | $\begin{aligned} & 2009- \\ & 2010 \end{aligned}$ | 19 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | Hongsh ui River | Reduced weight of fish catch | 1965 | 160 | ton |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Huang |
|  |  |  | 1975 | 71 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\begin{aligned} & \text { et al., } \\ & 2009 \end{aligned}$ |
|  |  |  | 1983 | 5.35 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | Yujiang <br> River | Reduced fish diversity <br> Reduced diversity of macroinvertebrate | 1986 | 74 | sp. |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Zhou et |
|  |  |  | 2004 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\begin{aligned} & \text { al., } \\ & 2006 \end{aligned}$ |
|  |  |  | 1986 |  |  | 61 | sp. |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  | 2004 |  |  | 37 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | Xijiang River | Reduced diversity of migratory fish spawning | $\begin{aligned} & \hline 1981- \\ & 1985 \end{aligned}$ | 136 | sp. |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Li et al., |
|  |  |  | $\begin{aligned} & 2006- \\ & 2008 \end{aligned}$ | 96 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 2010 |

Note: sp. represents species richness.
Appendix B
Appendix B1. Summary of quantitative relationships between riparian vegetation cover and average river discharge in arid and semi-arid region in China.

| Geographic distribution of studies |  | Year or time period of flow record |  | Mean river discharge ( $\mathrm{km}^{3} / \mathrm{yr}$ or \%) |  | Year or time period of record of riparian vegetation cover |  | Riparian vegetation cover ( $\mathrm{km}^{2}$ or \%) |  | Percentage change of mean discharge (\%) | Percentage change of riparian vegetation cover (\%) | Source |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | Reference | Impact | Reference | Impact | Reference | Impact | Reference | Impact |  |  |  |
| Heihe <br> River | Middle reaches | 1987 | 2000 | 1.685 | 1.015 | 1987 | 2000 | 3496.04 | 3369.88 | -39.76 | -3.61 | Zhang et al., 2006; <br> Wang et al., 2002 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 2418.09 | 2144.39 | -39.76 | -11.32 |  |
|  | Lower reaches |  |  | 0.719 | 0.508 |  |  | 424.37 | 390.28 | -29.35 | -8.03 |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 1183.42 | 906.23 | -29.35 | -23.42 |  |
|  | Lower reaches | $\begin{aligned} & 1997- \\ & 1999 \end{aligned}$ | 2003 | 0.730 | 0.950 | 1998 | 2004 | 366.00 | 375.00 | 30.14 | 2.46 | Jiang and Liu 2009 |
|  | Erjina <br> Oasis | 1987 | 1996 | 8.500 | 5.030 | 1987 | 1996 | 84.93 | 80.15 | -40.82 | -9.19 | Zhang et al., 2003 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 225.72 | 248.85 | -40.82 | 10.25 |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 1554.71 | 1411.86 | -40.82 | -5.63 |  |
|  |  | 1977 | 1993 | 1.224 | 0.798 | 1977 | 1993 | 1052.00 | 399.00 | -34.80 | -62.07 | Sun et al., 2009 |
|  |  |  | 2001 |  | 0.545 |  | 2001 |  | 283.00 | -55.47 | -73.10 |  |
|  |  |  | 1993 |  | 0.798 |  | 1993 | 1534.00 | 591.00 | -34.80 | -61.47 |  |
|  |  |  | 2001 |  | 0.545 |  | 2001 |  | 580.00 | -55.47 | -62.19 |  |
|  |  |  | 1993 |  | 0.798 |  | 1993 | 6620.00 | 6114.00 | -34.80 | -7.64 |  |
|  |  |  | 2001 |  | 0.545 |  | 2001 |  | 5433.00 | -55.47 | -17.93 |  |
|  | East \& | 1997- | 2004 | 0.792 | 1.140 | 1998 | 2004 | 88.92 | 103.41 | 43.94 | 16.30 | Sun et al., 2009; <br> Qiao et al., 2007 |
|  | Juyanhai wetland | 1998 |  |  |  |  |  | 24.78 | 40.13 | 43.94 | 61.95 |  |
| Shule River |  | 1970s | 1980s | 0.244 | 0.214 | 1970s | 1980s | 912.98 | 795.70 | -12.30 | -12.85 | Wang et al., 2002; Jin et al., 2007 |
|  |  | 1990s | 0.209 |  | 1990s |  | 774.44 |  | -14.34 | -15.17 |  |  |


| Appendix B1 (Continued) |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Geographic distribution of studies |  | Year or time period of flow record |  | Mean river discharge ( $\mathrm{km}^{3} / \mathrm{yr}$ or \%) |  | Year or time period of record of riparian vegetation cover |  | Riparian vegetation cover ( $\mathrm{km}^{2}$ or \%) |  | Percentage change of mean discharge (\%) | Percentage change of riparian vegetation cover (\%) | Source |
|  |  | Reference | Impact | Reference | Impact | Reference | Impact | Reference | Impact |  |  |  |
| Shiyang <br> River | Whole river basin | $\begin{aligned} & 1980- \\ & 1987 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 1990- \\ & 1994 \end{aligned}$ | 0.231 | 1.800 | 1987 | 1994 | 1602.84 | 1176.57 | -22.08 | -26.59 | Xu et al., 2007; |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 1274.56 | 1191.42 | -22.08 | -6.52 | Zhu and Song 2010 |
|  | Lower reaches | 1950s | 1980s | 1.190 | 0.938 | 1950s | 1981 | 1333.00 | 724.20 | -21.18 | -45.67 | Wang et al., 2002 |
|  |  |  | 1990s |  | 0.691 |  | 1990s |  | 364.00 | -41.93 | -72.69 |  |
| Tarim River Basin | Middle reaches | 1950s | 1990s | 3.650 | 2.612 | 1950s | 1990s | 1760.00 | 1165.00 | -28.44 | -33.81 | Hamut et al, 2008 |
|  | Middle reaches | 1950s | 1970s | 3.250 | 2.474 | 1958 | 1978 | 1758.00 | 1002.00 |  |  | Feng et al., 2005; <br> Touheti 1999 |
|  |  |  | 1980s |  | 2.655 |  | 1983 |  | 1108.00 | -18.31 | -36.97 |  |
|  | Lower reaches |  | 1970s | 1.317 | 0.536 |  | 1978 | 540.00 | 164.00 | -59.30 | -69.63 |  |
|  |  |  | 1980s |  | 0.145 |  | 1983 |  | 52.30 | -88.99 | -90.31 |  |
|  | Lower reaches | 1950s | 1980s | 1.317 | 0.145 | 1950s | 1980s | $65.00^{1}$ | $31.00^{1}$ | -88.99 | -52.31 | Feng et al., 2005 |
|  | Lower reaches | 2002 | 2004 | 0.356 | 0.450 | 2002 | 2004 | 27.00 | 36.60 | 26.40 | 35.78 | Shi et al., 2008; <br> Zhang et al, 2006 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 36.88 | 42.58 | 26.40 | 15.46 |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 7.93 | 9.32 | 26.40 | 17.53 |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 12.05 | 13.77 | 26.40 | 14.27 |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 13.46 | 16.78 | 26.40 | 24.67 |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 0.06 | 0.10 | 26.40 | 66.67 |  |

[^2]Appendix B2. Summary of quantitative relationships between fish catch and average river discharge in arid and semi-arid region in China.

| Geographic distribution of studies | Year or time period of flow record |  | Mean river discharge ( $\mathrm{km}^{3} / \mathrm{yr}$ or \%) |  | Year or time period of record of weight or No. of fish catch |  | Fish catch (ton, $10^{8}$ unit or \%) |  | Percentage change of mean discharge (\%) | Percentage change of fish catch (\%) | Source |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Reference | Impact | Reference | Impact | Reference | Impact | Reference | Impact |  |  |  |
| Haihe Wetlan <br> River lower <br> basin reaches | 1952-1959 | $\begin{aligned} & 1960- \\ & 1969 \end{aligned}$ | 1.83 | 1.73 | $\begin{aligned} & 1950- \\ & 1959 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 1960- \\ & 1969 \end{aligned}$ | 6915.00 | 4340.00 | -5.25 | -37.24 | Li et al., 2004 |
|  |  | $\begin{aligned} & 1980- \\ & 1989 \end{aligned}$ |  | 0.15 |  | $\begin{aligned} & 1980- \\ & 1989 \end{aligned}$ |  | 1270.00 | -91.95 | -81.63 |  |
|  | 1949-1965 | $\begin{aligned} & 1965- \\ & 1978 \end{aligned}$ | 2.56 | 0.72 | $\begin{aligned} & 1949- \\ & 1965 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 1965- \\ & 1978 \end{aligned}$ | 5325.00 | 1090.00 | -71.88 | -79.53 | Gong and Xu , 1987 |
| Bosten Lake | 1958-1965 | $\begin{aligned} & 1968- \\ & 1969 \end{aligned}$ | 27.30 | 20.10 | $\begin{aligned} & 1958- \\ & 1965 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 1968- \\ & 1969 \end{aligned}$ | 550.00 | 400.00 | -26.37 | -27.27 | Tan et al., 2004; Liu |
|  |  | 1971 |  | 29.60 |  | 1971 |  | 560.00 | 8.42 | 1.82 | 1983 |
|  |  | 1972 |  | 26.00 |  | 1972 |  | 455.00 | -4.76 | -17.27 |  |
|  |  | 1973 |  | 20.00 |  | 1973 |  | 336.00 | -26.74 | -38.91 |  |
|  |  | 1974 |  | 10.30 |  | 1974 |  | 320.00 | -62.27 | -41.82 |  |
|  |  | 1975 |  | 13.00 |  | 1975 |  | 360.00 | -52.38 | -34.55 |  |
|  |  | 1976 |  | 15.70 |  | 1976 |  | 468.99 | -42.49 | -14.73 |  |
|  |  | 1977 |  | 10.60 |  | 1977 |  | 320.00 | -61.17 | -41.82 |  |
| Ulungur Lake | 1952-1961 | $\begin{aligned} & 1962- \\ & 1971 \end{aligned}$ | 12.35 | 5.05 | 1961 | 1974 | $70.00^{1}$ | $50.00{ }^{1}$ | -59.08 | -28.57 | Wang and Zhang, 1991; |
|  |  | $\begin{aligned} & 1972- \\ & 1981 \end{aligned}$ |  | 5.27 |  | 1984 |  | $30.00{ }^{1}$ | -57.32 | -57.14 | $\begin{aligned} & \text { Huang et al., } \\ & 1986 \end{aligned}$ |

[^3]154
Appendix B3. Summary of quantitative relationships between fish catch and average river discharge in humid region in
China.

| Geographic distribution of studies |  | Year or time period of flow record |  | Mean river discharge ( $\mathrm{km}^{3} / \mathrm{yr}$ or \%) |  | Year or time period of record of weight or No. of fish catch |  | Fish catch (ton, $10^{8}$ unit or \%) |  | Percentage change of mean discharge (\%) | Percentage change of fish catch (\%) | Source |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | Reference | Impact | Reference | Impact | Reference | Impact | Reference | Impact |  |  |  |
| Huaihe River basin | Nansi Lake | 1950s | 1960s | 2.96 | 1.52 | 1950s | 1960s | 20345.00 | 9025.00 | -48.72 | -55.64 | $\begin{aligned} & \text { Zhang et al., } \\ & 2007 \end{aligned}$ |
|  | Hongze Lake | 1956 | $\begin{aligned} & 1970- \\ & 1973 \end{aligned}$ | 2.07 | 0.88 | 1956 | 1973 | 21000.00 | 9000.00 | -57.49 | -57.14 | GRDC dataset; <br> Liu et al., 2003 |
| Yellow River | Middle reaches | 1950s | 1970s | 7.20 | 4.88 | 1950s | 1970s | 35.00 | 10.00 | -32.22 | -66.67 | GRDC dataset; Guo and Yang, 2005 |
|  | Lower reaches | 1950s | 1980s | 7.90 | 5.37 | 1950s | 1980s | 121.95 | 50.00 | -32.03 | -59.00 | GRDC dataset; Li et al., 2009 |
| Heilongjiang River basin (Amur River) | Lower reaches of | $\begin{aligned} & 1956- \\ & 1960 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 1971- \\ & 1980 \end{aligned}$ | 31.29 | 13.22 | $\begin{aligned} & 1959- \\ & 1962 \end{aligned}$ | 1981 | 3544.60 | 588.70 | -57.75 | -83.39 | Xu et al., 2009; Tang et al., |
|  | Nenjiang River | 1950s | $\begin{aligned} & 1960 \mathrm{~s}- \\ & 1970 \mathrm{~s} \end{aligned}$ | 24.00 | 11.00 | 1950s | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 1960s- } \\ & 1970 \mathrm{~s} \end{aligned}$ | 1000.00 | 450.00 | -54.17 | -55.00 | $\begin{aligned} & 2009 \text {; } \\ & \text { Yang } 1993 \end{aligned}$ |
|  |  |  | 1980s |  | 12.50 |  | $\begin{aligned} & 1984- \\ & 1990 \end{aligned}$ |  | 575.00 | -47.92 | -42.50 |  |
|  | Second <br> Songhuajiang <br> River | $\begin{aligned} & 1954- \\ & 1960 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 1977- \\ & 1983 \end{aligned}$ | 16.08 | 8.90 | 1960s | $\begin{aligned} & 1977- \\ & 1983 \end{aligned}$ | 1800.00 | 750.00 | -44.65 | -58.33 | GRDC dataset; Yang 1993 |
|  | Zhalong wetland | 1963 | $\begin{aligned} & 1986 \\ & 1996 \end{aligned}$ | 6.82 | $\begin{aligned} & 3.47 \\ & 2.06 \end{aligned}$ | 1963 | $\begin{aligned} & 1986 \\ & 1996 \end{aligned}$ | 801.00 | $\begin{aligned} & 30.00 \\ & 10.00 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & -49.12 \\ & -69.79 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & -96.25 \\ & -98.75 \end{aligned}$ | Dong et al., 2008; Liu et al., 2008 |
| Yangtze River basin | Whole river basin | $\begin{aligned} & 1960- \\ & 1969 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 1970- \\ & 1975 \end{aligned}$ | 77.23 | 69.84 | $\begin{aligned} & 1960- \\ & 1969 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 1970- \\ & 1975 \end{aligned}$ | 253000.00 | 201500.00 | -9.58 | -20.36 | GRDC dataset; Fu et al., 2003 |
|  |  | $\begin{aligned} & 1961- \\ & 1967 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 1968- \\ & 1982 \end{aligned}$ | 77.23 | 69.84 | $\begin{aligned} & 1961- \\ & 1967 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 1968- \\ & 1982 \end{aligned}$ | 260000.00 | 210000.00 | -9.58 | -19.23 | GRDC dataset; Chen et al., 2003 |

Appendix B3 (Continued)

| Geographic distribution of studies | Year or time period of flow record |  | Mean river discharge ( $\mathrm{km}^{3} / \mathrm{yr}$ or \%) |  | Year or time period of record of weight or No. of fish catch |  | Fish catch (ton, $10^{8}$ unit or \%) |  | Percentage change of mean discharge (\%) | Percentage change of fish catch (\%) | Source |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Reference | Impact | Reference | Impact | Reference | Impact | Reference | Impact |  |  |  |
| Yangtze River basin | 1997 | 1998 | 1256.94 | 425.89 | 1997 | 1998 | 783.96 | 13.19 | -66.12 | -98.32 | Duan et al, |
|  |  | 1999 |  | 493.01 |  | 1999 |  | 6.43 | -60.78 | -99.18 | 2009 |
|  |  | 2000 |  | 378.43 |  | 2000 |  | 11.89 | -69.89 | -98.48 |  |
|  |  | 2001 |  | 336.80 |  | 2001 |  | 6.34 | -73.20 | -99.19 |  |
|  |  | 2002 |  | 540.05 |  | 2002 |  | 6.14 | -57.03 | -99.22 |  |
|  |  | 2003 |  | 348.47 |  | 2003 |  | 0.64 | -72.28 | -99.92 |  |
|  |  | 2004 |  | 602.34 |  | 2004 |  | 2.86 | -52.08 | -99.64 |  |
|  | 1964 | 1965 | 167.78 | 148.15 | 1964 | 1965 | 82.86 | 71.07 | -11.70 | -14.23 | Yi and Wang |
|  |  | 1966 |  | 112.22 |  | 1966 |  | 66.25 | -33.11 | -20.05 | 2009 |
|  |  | 1967 |  | 123.70 |  | 1967 |  | 59.29 | -26.27 | -28.45 |  |
|  |  | 1968 |  | 146.30 |  | 1968 |  | 48.74 | -12.80 | -41.18 |  |
|  |  | 1969 |  | 87.41 |  | 1969 |  | 56.43 | -47.90 | -31.90 |  |
|  |  | 1970 |  | 105.19 |  | 1970 |  | 41.25 | -37.30 | -50.22 |  |
|  |  | 1971 |  | 79.63 |  | 1971 |  | 48.75 | -52.54 | -41.17 |  |
|  |  | 1973 |  | 91.48 |  | 1973 |  | 38.39 | -45.48 | -53.67 |  |
|  |  | 1974 |  | 112.22 |  | 1974 |  | 38.04 | -33.11 | -54.09 |  |
|  |  | 1975 |  | 81.85 |  | 1975 |  | 25.00 | -51.22 | -69.83 |  |
|  |  | 1976 |  | 68.89 |  | 1976 |  | 21.43 | -58.94 | -74.14 |  |
|  |  | 1977 |  | 73.70 |  | 1977 |  | 22.32 | -56.07 | -73.06 |  |
|  |  | 1978 |  | 61.10 |  | 1978 |  | 19.46 | -63.58 | -76.51 |  |
|  |  | 1979 |  | 68.89 |  | 1979 |  | 25.18 | -58.94 | -69.61 |  |
|  |  | 1980 |  | 90.37 |  | 1980 |  | 32.68 | -46.14 | -60.56 |  |
|  |  | 1981 |  | 79.63 |  | 1981 |  | 25.18 | -52.54 | -69.61 |  |
|  |  | 1982 |  | 85.56 |  | 1982 |  | 28.57 | -49.00 | -65.52 |  |
|  |  | 1983 |  | 98.50 |  | 1983 |  | 35.00 | -41.29 | -57.76 |  |

[^4]Appendix B

| Geographic distribution of studies |  | Year or time period of flow record |  | Mean river discharge ( $\mathrm{km}^{3} / \mathrm{yr}$ or \%) |  | Year or time period of record of weight or No. of fish catch |  | Fish catch (ton, $10^{8}$ unit or \%) |  | Percentage change of mean discharge (\%) | Percentage change of fish catch (\%) | Source |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | Reference | Impact | Reference | Impact | Reference | Impact | Reference | Impact |  |  |  |
| Yangtze River basin | Downstream the Gezhouba $\mathrm{dam}^{2,3}$ | 1950s | 1960s | 75.76 | 72.12 | 1950s | 1960s | 0.30 | 0.27 | -4.80 | -11.66 | Yi and Wang$2009$ |
|  |  |  | 1970s |  | 48.94 |  | 1970s |  | 0.15 | -35.40 | -49.59 |  |
|  |  |  | 1980s |  | 43.64 |  | 1980s |  | 0.06 | -42.40 | -81.61 |  |
|  |  |  | 1996 |  | 36.06 |  | 1996 |  | 0.14 | -52.40 | -54.68 |  |
|  |  |  | 1997 |  | 28.94 |  | 1997 |  | 0.04 | -61.80 | -86.21 |  |
|  |  |  | 1998 |  | 50.15 |  | 1998 |  | 0.24 | -33.80 | -19.64 |  |
|  |  |  | 1999 |  | 42.58 |  | 1999 |  | 0.10 | -43.80 | -67.82 |  |
|  |  |  | 2000 |  | 36.82 |  | 2000 |  | 0.06 | -51.40 | -78.98 |  |
|  |  |  | 2001 |  | 30.91 |  | 2001 |  | 0.04 | -59.20 | -85.62 |  |
|  |  |  | 2002 |  | 34.55 |  | 2002 |  | 0.05 | -54.40 | -84.63 |  |
|  |  |  | 2003 |  | 34.85 |  | 2003 |  | 0.02 | -54.00 | -92.45 |  |
|  |  |  | 2004 |  | 32.42 |  | 2004 |  | 0.02 | -57.21 | -93.40 |  |
|  |  |  | 2005 |  | 35.30 |  | 2005 |  | 0.04 | -53.41 | -88.18 |  |
|  | Downstream the Gezhouba Dam | 2002 | 2003 | 87.72 | 60.17 | 2002 | 2003 | 3360000 | 1350000 | -31.41 | -59.82 | $\begin{aligned} & \text { Xie et al., } \\ & 2007 \end{aligned}$ |
|  |  |  | 2004 |  | 53.72 |  | 2004 |  | 1010000 | -38.75 | -69.94 |  |
|  | Hubei section | 1964 | 1965 | 167.78 | 148.15 | 1964 | 1965 | 69.11 | 57.32 | -11.70 | -17.06 | Yi and Wang 2009; Liu and Wu 1992 |
|  |  |  | 1966 |  | 112.22 |  | 1966 |  | 53.96 | -33.11 | -21.92 |  |
|  |  |  | 1967 |  | 123.70 |  | 1967 |  | 47.27 | -26.27 | -31.60 |  |
|  |  |  | 1968 |  | 146.30 |  | 1968 |  | 42.2 | -12.80 | -38.94 |  |
|  |  |  | 1969 |  | 87.41 |  | 1969 |  | 30.87 | -47.90 | -55.33 |  |
|  |  |  | 1970 |  | 105.19 |  | 1970 |  | 32.93 | -37.30 | -52.35 |  |
|  |  |  | 1971 |  | 79.63 |  | 1971 |  | 44.58 | -52.54 | -35.49 |  |
|  |  |  | 1973 |  | 91.48 |  | 1973 |  | 35.67 | -45.48 | -48.39 |  |

Appendix B3 (Continued)

| Geographic distribution of studies | Year or time period of flow record |  | Mean river discharge ( $\mathrm{km}^{3} / \mathrm{yr}$ or \%) |  | Year or time period of record of weight or No. of fish catch |  | Fish catch (ton, $10^{8}$ unit or \%) |  | Percentage change of mean discharge (\%) | Percentage change of fish catch (\%) | Source |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Reference | Impact | Reference | Impact | Reference | Impact | Reference | Impact |  |  |  |
| Yangtze Hubei | 1964 | 1974 | 167.78 | 112.22 | 1964 | 1974 | 69.11 | 34.81 | -33.11 | -49.63 | Yi and Wang |
| River basin section ${ }^{2}$ |  | 1975 |  | 81.85 |  | 1975 |  | 22.43 | -51.22 | -67.54 | 2009; Liu and |
|  |  | 1976 |  | 68.89 |  | 1976 |  | 19.56 | -58.94 | -71.70 |  |
|  |  | 1977 |  | 73.70 |  | 1977 |  | 19.88 | -56.07 | -71.23 |  |
|  |  | 1978 |  | 61.10 |  | 1978 |  | 17 | -63.58 | -75.40 |  |
|  |  | 1979 |  | 68.89 |  | 1979 |  | 20.9 | -58.94 | -69.76 |  |
|  |  | 1980 |  | 90.37 |  | 1980 |  | 23.96 | -46.14 | -65.33 |  |
|  |  | 1981 |  | 79.63 |  | 1981 |  | 14.15 | -52.54 | -79.53 |  |
|  |  | 1982 |  | 85.56 |  | 1982 |  | 15.17 | -49.00 | -78.05 |  |
|  |  | 1983 |  | 98.50 |  | 1983 |  | 11.06 | -41.29 | -84.00 |  |

[^5]
## Appendix C

## Appendix C1. Reference list of 61 published studies included in this study.

Ban, X. and Li, D. M. 2007. Ecological hydrological influence of large water conservancy projects on Acipenser Sinensis in Yangtze River. Engineering Journal of Wuhan University, 40(3), 10-13, (in Chinese with English abstract).

Chen, D. Q., Duan, X. B., liu, S. P. And Shi, W. G. 2003. Status and Management of Fishery Resources of the Yangtze River. Proceedings of the Second International Symposium on the Management of Large Rivers for Fisheries, FAO Corporate Document Repository, www.ibcperu.org/doc/isis/5209.pdf

Cui, X. L., Hou, Y. Q. and Wang, J. 1999. The Opinion on the ecological environment protection of Baiyangdian Lake. Journal of Baoding Teachers College, 12(2), 8689, (in Chinese with English abstract).

Dong, C. Z. and Liu, Y. 2002. Fishery resources survey in the middle reaches of Heilongjiang River. Chinese Journal of Fisheries, 15(1), 12-18, (in Chinese).

Duan, X. B. 2009. Changes in abundance of larvae of the four domestic Chinese carps in the middle reach of the Yangtze River, China, before and after closing of the Three Gorges Dam. Environ Biol Fish, 86, 13-22, doi: 10.1007/s10641-009-9498-z.

Fang, J. Y., Wang, Z. H., Zhao, S. Q., Li, Y. K., Tang, Z. Y., Yu, D., Ni, L. Y., Liu, H. Z., Xie, P., Da, L. J., Li, Z. Q. and Zheng, C. Y. 2006. Biodiversity changes in the lakes of the Central Yangtze. Front Ecol Environ, 4(7), 369-377.

Feng, Q., Liu, W., Si, J. H., Su, Y. H., Zhang, Y. W., Cang, Z. Q. and Xi, H. Y. 2005. Environmental effects of water resource development and use in the Tarim River basin of northwestern China. Environmental Geology, 48, 202-210, doi: 10.1007/s00254-005-1288-0.

Fu, C. Z., Wu, J. H., Chen, J. K., Wu, Q. H. and Lei, G. C. 2003. Freshwater fish biodiversity in the Yangtze River basin of China: patterns, threats and conservation. Biodiversity and Conservation, 12, 1649-1685.

Gao, X. C., Wang, H. And Long, Di. 2009. Changes in hydrological conditions and the eco-environmental problems in Baiyangdian Watershed. Resources Science, 31(9), 1506-1513, (in Chinese with English abstract).

Gong, G. and Xu, J. 1987. Environmental effects of human activities on rivers in the Huanghe-Huaihe-Haihe Plain. China, Geogr. Ann., 69A(1), 181-188.

Guo, Q. Y. and Yang, Z. F. 2005. Post-project ecological analysis for the Sanmenxia dam. Acta Scientiae Circumstantia, 25(5), 580-585, (in Chinese with English abstract).

Hamut, T., Mamut, A. and Ayup, M. 2008. Populus euphratica Ecosystem fragility of Tarim River Basin and protecting strategy: a case study on Tarim nature reserve. Journal of Arid Land Resources and Environment, 22(10), 96-101, (in Chinese with English abstract).

He, Z. H. 1987. Fishery resources research on the Yellow River system. Journal of Dalian Fisheries College, 1, 63-66, (in Chinese).

Hu, W. W., Wang, G. X., Deng, W. and Li, S. N. 2008. The influence of dams on ecohydrological conditions in the Huaihe River basin. China, Ecological Engineering, 33, 233-241.

Huang, Y. L., Zhou, J., He, A. Y. and Lu, M. 2009. Ecological protection of fish resources in rivers in Guangxi. Fisheries Science \& Technology of Guangxi, 3, 13-38, (in Chinese).

Huang, Z. G., Zhu, J. and Shi, P. X. 1986. Fishery and enhancement of fish resources in the Ulungur Lake. Freshwater Fisheries, 3, 31-34, (in Chinese).

Jiang, X. H. and Liu, C. M. 2009. The response of vegetation to water transport in the lower reaches of the Heihe River. Acta Geographica Sinica, 64(7) 791-797, (in Chinese with English abstract).

Jin, S. H., Yin, M. Y., Liu, S. Y., Chen, D. H., Wen, J. L. and Wang, Z. 2007. Major Ecological environment issues of Shulehe drainage area and countermeasures. South-to-North Water Transfers and Water Science \& Technology, 5(5), 68-71, (in Chinese with English abstract).

Karjan, A. 2005. Fish resources and development strategy in the China's Section of the Irtysh River. 25(1), (in Chinese with English abstract).

Li, H, J., Yuan, Y. F., Li, Y. D. and Zhang, J. J. 2009. Research progress on aquatic living resources of Yellow River Watershed. Hebei Fisheries, 10, 1-3, doi: 10.3969/j.issn.1004-6755.2009.10.001, (in Chinese).

Li, J. G., Li, G. B., Cui, H. M. and Wang, D. W. 2004. Degradation of reed wetland and protection in Baiyangdian. South-to-North Water Transfers and Water Science Technology, 2(3), 35-38, (in Chinese with English abstract).

Li, J., Li, X. H., Jia, X. P., He, Y. F., He, M. F., Tan, X. C., Wang, C. and Jiang, W. X. 2010. Evolvement and diversity of fish community in Xijiang River. Journal of Fishery Sciences of China, 17(2), (in Chinese with English abstract).

Li, J., Luo, J. R., Li, X. H., Tan, X. C., Wang, C. and Guo, S. C. 2007. Investigation of fish resources and analysis of resources decline along Lianjiang River. Freshwater Fisheries, 37(3), 49-53, (in Chinese with English abstract).

Li, J. W. 2009. Water environment and protection in the Wuliangsuhai wetland. Inner Mongolia Water Resources, 5, 79-80, (in Chinese).

Li, Y. H., Cui, B. S. and Y, Z. F. 2004. Influence of hydrological characteristic change of Baiyangdian on the ecological environment in wetland. Journal of Natural Resources, 19(1), 62-68, (in Chinese with English abstract).

Liu, L. C., Chen, Z. and Yang, X. K. 2008. A Study of environmental degeneration and protection countermeasures of Zhalong Wetlands. Scientific and Technological Management of Land and Resources, 25(6), 94-99, (in Chinese with English abstract).

Liu, L. H. and Wu, G. X. 1992. Fisheries resources and proliferation in the upper and middle reaches of the Yangtze River after the construction of Gezhouba Dam. Reservoir Fisheries, 1, 3-5, (in Chinese).

Liu, L. P. 1983. Fishery and enhancement of fish resources in the Bosten Lake. Freshwater Fisheries, 3, 12-14, (in Chinese).

Liu, W. L., Deng, w., Wang, G. X., Li, A. M. and Zhou, J. 2009. Aquatic macrophyte status and variation characteristics in the past 50 years in Hongzehu Lake. Journal of Hydroecology, 2(6), 1-8, (in Chinese with English abstract).

Liu, Z., Shen, W. S. and Wu, H. Z. 2003. The effects of water conservancy projects on eco - environment of Huaihe. Geography and Geo - Information Science, 19(2), 77-81, (in Chinese with English abstract).

Long, T. Y., Liu, L. M., Guo, W. H. and Li, C. M. 2008. Effect of Runoff on algal growth in reach of Jialing River in city zone of Chongqing. Research of Environmental Sciences, 21(4), 104-108, (in Chinese with English abstract).

Luo, X. Z., Zhu, T. and Zhu, G. Y. 2002. Studies on degradation mechanism of Wetland ecological environment in Songnen Plain. Journal of Arid Land Resources and Environment, 16(4), 39-43, (in Chinese with English abstract).

Pan, B. Z., Wang, H. J., Liang, X. M., Wang, Z. X., Shu, Y. F. and Wang, H. Z. 2008. Macroinvertebrate in Yangtze oxbows: community characteristics and causes of resources decline. Journal of Lake Sciences, 20(6), 806-813, (in Chinese with English abstract).

Qiao, X. X., Jiang, X. H., Chen, J. N., Yin, H. J. and Chen, L. 2007. Effect of transferring water on ecological environment in the east and the west Juyanhai Lake at the lower reaches of Heihe River. Journal of Northwest A\&F University (Nat. Sci. Ed.), 35(6), 190-194, (in Chinese with English abstract).

Ren, J. H. 2005. Effects of water resources exploitation on eco-environment of Heihe River basin. Bulletin of Soil and Water Conservation, 25(4), 94-110, (in Chinese with English abstract).

Ren, M. L., Ren, B., Yang, Z. L., Xiao, L. M., Xie, Z. N., Zheng, X. M., Feng, G. R. and Wang, J. D. 1996. Investigation on the resources and ecology of Tarim big head mountain carp [Aspiorhynchus laticeps (day)], a nearly extinct species in Xinjiang, and its possible protective measure. Chinese Journal of Fisheries, 9(2), 1-19, (in Chinese with English abstract).

Ru, H. J., Liu, X. Q., Huang, X. R., Ning, Y. Z. and Wang, H. T. 2008. Diversity of fish species and its spatial-temporal variations in Lake Dongting, a large Yangtze-connected lake. Journal of Lake Science, 20(1), 93-99, (in Chinese with English abstract).

Shen, H. B., Li, K. S. and Zhang, M. 2007. Survey and analysis on fish resources status on the upper reaches of the Yellow River. Hebei Fisheries, 6, 37-41, doi: 10.3969/j.issn.1004-6755.2007.06.019, (in Chinese with English abstract).

Sun, Z. Y., Xu, H. L. and Ma, R. 2009. Dynamics of landscape pattern in Ejina basin, the lower reaches of the Heihe River. Geological Science and Technology Information, 28(6), 94-100, (in Chinese with English abstract).

Tao, H., Gemmer, M., Song, Y. D. and Jiang, T. 2008. Eco-hydrological responses on water diversion in the lower reaches of the Tarim River, China. Water Resources Research, 44, w08422, 1-10, doi:10.1029/2007WR006186,

Touheti, W. 1999. Preliminary approaching to ecological environment problem of middle and lower reaches of Tarim River. Environmental Protection of Xinjiang, 21(1), 34-39, (in Chinese with English abstract).

Wang, G. X., Wang, J. and Wu, Y. Q. 2002. Features of eco-environmental changes in Heihe River basin over recent 10 years. Scientia Geographica Sinica, 22(5), 527534, (in Chinese with English abstract).

Xia, J., Zhao, C. S., Liu, M., Wang, G. S., Zhang, Y. Y. and Liu, Y. 2008. Impact assessment of dams \& flood gates projects of Huaihe River on river ecosystem: a case study of the Bengbu Site. Journal of Natural Resources, 23(1), 48-60, (in Chinese with English abstract).

Xie, S. G., Li, Z. J., Liu, J. S., Xie, S. Q., Wang, H. Z. and Murphy, B. R. 2007. Fisheries of the Yangtze River show immediate impacts of the Three Gorges Dam. Fisheries, 32(7), 343-344, http://fishwild.vt.edu/faculty/Three_\ Gorges_Dam.pdf

Xu, W. H., Ouyang, Z. Y., Van Duren, I., Wang, X. K., Miao, H. and Cao, Q. H. 2005. Reed land change and its relationship to water level in Baiyang Lake Since 1987. Journal of Soil and Water Conservation, 19(4), 181-189, (in Chinese with English abstract).

Yang, Y. F. 1993. Fish resource and its enhancement in the lower reaches of the Second Songhuajiang River and the Nenjiang River. Resources Science, 1, 64-70, (in Chinese).

Liu, L. P. 1983. Fishery and enhancement of fish resources in the Bosten Lake. Freshwater Fisheries, 3, 12-14, (in Chinese).

Yi, Y. J. and Wang, Z. Y. 2009. Impact of dam construction on migratory fishes in the Yangtze River Basin, Water Resources and Hydropower Engineering, 40(1), 2933, x (in Chinese with English abstract).

Yuan, Y. F., Li, Y. D., Zhang, L. L., Yu, B., Qi, X. R., Han, M. X. and Zhang, J. J. 2009. Investigation \& research on hydro-bios resources in the middle and upper reaches of main Yellow River. Journal of Hydroecology, 2(6), 15-19, (in Chinese with English abstract)

Zeng, G. X., He, J. K., Luo, X. Y., Mai, Y. W., Cai, Y. J., Lu, J. F. And Jiang, H. S. 2011. A study on fish resources and protection at Qingyuan section of the Beijiang River. Journal of South China Normal University (Natural Science Edition), 49-52, (in Chinese).

Zhang, J. J., Feng, H., Li, S. K., Yang, X. Z., Li, F. and Zhang, J. Y. 2009. Changes of fishery resources after the construction of cascade hydropower stations from Longyang gorge to Liujia gorge in upper stream of Yellow River. Freshwater Fisheries, 39(3), 40-45, (in Chinese with English abstract).

Zhang, L. H., Chen, Y. N. and Li, W. H. 2006. Analysis on the effect of implementing the project of transfusing stream water for regenerating the ecology in the Lower reaches of the Tarim River. Arid Zone Research, 23(1), 32-38, (in Chinese with English abstract).

Zhang, M. T., Shi, S. S., Zhang, W. and Na, Y. F. 2003. Ecological environment change and causes analysis in Erjina Oasis. Science of Soil and Water Conservation, 1(6), 56-60, (in Chinese with English abstract).

Zhang, R. 2001. Impact assessment of Manwan Hydropower Station on ecological environment of the Lancang River. Design of Hydroelectric Power Station, 17(4), 27-32, (in Chinese with English abstract).

Zhang, Z. L., Xin, L. J. and Liang, C. L. 2007. The analysis of hydrological characteristics and processes of ecosystem in Lake Nansi during the past 50 years. Geographical Research, 26(5), 957-966, (in Chinese with English abstract).

Zhao, C. L., Xiao, G. H., Luo, N. T., Yuan, Q. Y. and Deng, P. C. 2007. Analysis on current fish composition in Baiyangdian Lake. Hebei Fisheries, 11, 49-50, doi: 10.3969/j.issn.1004-6755.2007.11.017, (in Chinese).

Zhao, J. Z. and Bai, F. 2008. Ecological environment degradation characteristics in the last 50 years in the Hexi Corridor. Gansu Science and Technology, 24(23), 59-62, (in Chinese).

Zhou, D. M., Gong, H. L., Wang, Y. H., Khan, S. and Zhao, K. Y. 2009. Driving forces for the marsh wetland degradation in the Honghe National Nature Reserve in Sanjiang Plain, northeast China. Environ Model Assess, 14, 101-111, doi: 10.1007/s10666-007-9135-1.

Zhou, J., Han, Y. Q. and He, A. Y. 2006. Research on the impact of Guiping Navigation Junction Project on aquatic organisms. Fisheries Science \& Technology of Guangxi, 2, 14-27, (in Chinese).

Zhu, X. H. and Song, X. N. 2010. Landscape pattern changes and transition tendency factors in Shiyang River basin. Journal of Lanzhou University (Natural Sciences), 46(1), 65-71, (in Chinese with English abstract).

## Appendix C2. Reference list of $\mathbf{1 5}$ studies that reported additional flow data.

Changjiang Water Resources Commission, Ministry of Water Resources. 2002-2004. Changjiang sediment Bulletin, http://www.cjw.gov.cn/zwzc/bmgb/nsgb/

Dong, X. H., Yao, Z. J. and Chen, C. Y. 2007. Runoff variation and responses to precipitation in the source regions of the Yellow River. Resources Science, 29(3), 67-73, (in Chinese with English abstract).

Dong, Y. X., Qin, Z. D., Xu, G. J. and Deng, G. L. 2008. Calculation of ecological environment water requirement and analysis of moisturizing in Zhalong Wetland. Journal of Heilongjiang Hydraulic Engineering, 35(4), 110-113, (in Chinese with English abstract)

Li, Y. H., Cui, B. S. and Y, Z. F. 2004. Influence of hydrological characteristic change of Baiyangdian on the ecological environment in wetland. Journal of Natural Resources, 19(1), 62-68, (in Chinese with English abstract)

Shi, L., Hasim, T. and Han, G. H. 2008. Effect of ecological water diversion in lower reaches of Tarim River on environmental dynamic state and its control measures. Xinjiang Agricultural Sciences, 45(5), 926-933, (in Chinese with English abstract).

Tan, W., Wang, Y. J. and Ning, J. Z. 2004. Analysis on the change of the ecological environment in the Bosten Lake area. Xinjiang Arid Zone. 21(1), 7-12, (in Chinese with English abstract).

Tang, Y., Wang, H., Yan, D. H. and Tang, K. W. 2009. Evolutionary regularity of runoff of the Nenjiang River Basin in period 1956-2000. Scientia Geographica Sinica, 29(6), (in Chinese with English abstract).

Wang, G. X., Cheng, G. D. and Shen, Y. P. 2002. Features of eco-environmental changes in Hexi Corridor region in the last 50 years and comprehensive control strategies. Journal of Natural Resources, 17(1), 78-86, (in Chinese with English abstract).

Xie, L. X. 2009. Analysis on the change of water level and quality in the Ulungur Lake. Journal of Water Resources \& Water Engineering, 20(2), (in Chinese with English abstract).

Xu, D. X., Zhang, G. X. and Yin, X. R. 2009. Runoff variation and its impacting factor in Nenjiang River during 1956-2006. Advances in Water Science, 20(3), 416-421, (in Chinese with English abstract).

Xu, Z. X., Li, Z. L. and Shi, X. K. 2007. Long-term trends of major climatic variables and runoff in the Shiyang River basin. Resources Science, 29(5), 121-128, (in Chinese with English abstract).

Yang, C. X. 2010. Analysis on the deposited quantity variation and its influenced factors in Baiyang Dian. Ground Water, 32(2), 110-112, (in Chinese with English abstract).

Zhang, G. H., Nie, Z. L., Liu, S. Y. and Wang, J. Z. 2006. Threshold of influence of water resources in the Heihe River valley, northwestern Gansu, China on the ecological environment variations of the lower reaches. Geological Bulletin of China, 25(1-2), 244-250, (in Chinese with English abstract).

Zhang, J. Y., Wang, G. Q., He, R. M. and Liu, C. S. 2009. Variation trends of runoffs in the middle reaches of the Yellow River Basin and its response to climate change, 20(2), 153-158, (in Chinese with English abstract).

Zhong, H. P. and Wang, J. S. 2010. Impacts of hydropower development on runoff of main stream of the Lancang River. Water Resources and Hydropower Engineering, 41(12), 72-74, (in Chinese with English abstract).

## Appendix D

Appendix D1. Summary of the model performance for linear models without intercepts based on original values of flow indicators

| No. of model | Variable | $\mathrm{R}^{2}$ | p-value of model | $\mathrm{AIC}_{\mathrm{c}}$ | $\Delta \mathrm{AIC}_{\mathrm{c}}{ }^{1}$ | SEE | Plausible sign | Regression coefficient | p-value of variable |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| a1 | $I_{L T D}$ | 0.114 | < 0.0001 | 260.404 | 38.558 | 25.570 | $\checkmark$ | 1.076 | < 0.0001 |
| a2 | $I_{Q 90}$ | 0.165 | 0.001 | 280.893 | 59.047 | 33.034 | $\checkmark$ | 0.476 | 0.001 |
| a3 | $I_{Q 10}$ | 0.001 | < 0.0001 | 269.408 | 47.562 | 28.616 | $\checkmark$ | 0.874 | < 0.0001 |
| a4 | $I_{S A}$ | 0.000 | 0.001 | 280.091 | 58.245 | 32.704 | $\checkmark$ | 0.540 | 0.001 |
| a5 | $I_{S R}$ | 0.017 | < 0.0001 | 260.472 | 38.626 | 25.591 | $\checkmark$ | -1.002 | < 0.0001 |
| a6 | $I_{L T D}$ | 0.097 | < 0.0001 | 262.365 | 40.519 | 25.821 |  | 1.158 | < 0.0001 |
|  | $I_{Q 90}$ |  |  |  |  |  |  | -0.074 | 0.623 |
| a7 | $I_{L T D}$ | 0.113 | $<0.0001$ | 262.623 | 40.777 | 25.904 | $\checkmark$ | 1.069 | 0.004 |
|  | $I_{Q 10}$ |  |  |  |  |  |  | 0.007 | 0.982 |
| a8 | $I_{L T D}$ | 0.166 | $<0.0001$ | 260.944 | 39.098 | 25.366 |  | 1.342 | < 0.0001 |
|  | $I_{S A}$ |  |  |  |  |  |  | -0.238 | 0.210 |
| a9 | $I_{L T D}$ | 0.066 | $<0.0001$ | 259.836 | 37.990 | 25.017 | $\sqrt{ }$ | 0.571 | 0.102 |
|  | $I_{S R}$ |  |  |  |  |  |  | -0.523 | 0.106 |
| a10 | $I_{Q 90}$ | 0.038 | $<0.0001$ | 268.856 | 47.010 | 28.003 | $\checkmark$ | 0.213 | < 0.0001 |
|  | $I_{Q 10}$ |  |  |  |  |  |  | 0.724 | 0.107 |
| a11 | $I_{Q 90}$ | 0.065 | $<0.0001$ | 277.035 | 55.189 | 31.017 | $\checkmark$ | 0.320 | 0.026 |
|  | $I_{S A}$ |  |  |  |  |  |  | 0.380 | 0.017 |
| a12 | $I_{Q 90}$ | 0.022 | $<0.0001$ | 262.659 | 40.813 | 25.915 | $\sqrt{ }$ | 0.024 | 0.863 |
|  | $I_{S R}$ |  |  |  |  |  |  | -0.975 | $<0.0001$ |
| a13 | $I_{Q 10}$ | 0.002 | $<0.0001$ | 268.742 | 46.896 | 27.963 |  | 1.433 | < 0.0001 |
|  | $I_{S A}$ |  |  |  |  |  |  | -0.488 | 0.100 |
| a14 | $I_{Q 10}$ | 0.015 | $<0.0001$ | 262.580 | 40.734 | 25.890 | $\checkmark$ | 0.094 | 0.747 |
|  | $I_{S R}$ |  |  |  |  |  |  | -0.914 | 0.004 |
| a15 | $I_{S A}$ | 0.024 | $<0.0001$ | 261.610 | 39.764 | 25.578 |  | -0.185 | 0.314 |
|  | $I_{S R}$ |  |  |  |  |  |  | -1.185 | < 0.0001 |
| a16 | $I_{L T D}$ | 0.106 | $<0.0001$ | 264.656 | 42.810 | 26.150 |  | 1.252 | 0.015 |
|  | $I_{Q 90}$ |  |  |  |  |  |  | -0.091 | 0.595 |
|  | $I_{Q 10}$ |  |  |  |  |  |  | -0.078 | 0.827 |
| a17 | $I_{L T D}$ | 0.142 | $<0.0001$ | 262.297 | 40.451 | 25.391 |  | 1.575 | < 0.0001 |
|  | $I_{Q 90}$ |  |  |  |  |  |  | -0.149 | 0.342 |
|  | $I_{S A}$ |  |  |  |  |  |  | -0.299 | 0.138 |
| a18 | $I_{L T D}$ | 0.051 | $<0.0001$ | 261.855 | 40.009 | 25.250 |  | 0.655 | 0.090 |
|  | $I_{Q 90}$ |  |  |  |  |  |  | -0.080 | 0.586 |
|  | $I_{S R}$ |  |  |  |  |  |  | -0.528 | 0.107 |

Appendix D1 (continued)


Appendix D1 (continued)

| No. of model | Variable | $\mathrm{R}^{2}$ | p-value of model | $\mathrm{AIC}_{\mathrm{c}}$ | $\Delta \mathrm{AIC}_{\mathrm{c}}{ }^{1}$ | SEE | Plausible sign | Regression coefficient | p-value of variable |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| a30 | $I_{Q 90}$ | $0.028$ | $<0.0001$ | $262.575$ | $40.729$ | $25.403$ |  | 0.028 | 0.837 |
|  | $I_{Q 10}$ |  |  |  |  |  |  | 0.662 | 0.121 |
|  | $I_{S A}$ |  |  |  |  |  |  | -0.486 | 0.073 |
|  | $I_{S R}$ |  |  |  |  |  |  | $-0.878$ | $0.013$ |
| a31 | $I_{L T D}$ | 0.084 | $<0.0001$ | 260.129 | 38.283 | 24.370 |  | 0.967 | 0.050 |
|  | $I_{Q 90}$ |  |  |  |  |  |  | -0.164 | 0.316 |
|  | $I_{Q 10}$ |  |  |  |  |  |  | 0.183 | 0.696 |
|  | $I_{S A}$ |  |  |  |  |  |  | -0.483 | 0.064 |
|  | $I_{S R}$ |  |  |  |  |  |  | -0.675 | 0.053 |

$\checkmark$ denotes that all variables have plausible signs of regression coefficient in the model.
${ }^{1} \Delta \mathrm{AIC}_{\mathrm{c}}$ denotes the difference between $\mathrm{AIC}_{\mathrm{c}}$ value for a given model and that for the best model (the model with the lowest $\mathrm{AIC}_{\mathrm{c}}$ ), where $\mathrm{AIC}_{\mathrm{c}}$ is the second-order Akaike Information Criterion. In this study, the best model is model d6 in the Appendix D4.

## Appendix D2. Summary of the model performance for linear models without intercepts based on absolute values of flow indicators

| No. of model | Variable | $\mathrm{R}^{2}$ | p-value of model | $\mathrm{AIC}_{c}$ | $\Delta \mathrm{AIC}_{\mathrm{c}}{ }^{1}$ | SEE | Plausible <br> sign | Regression coefficient | p -value of variable |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| b1 | $\left\|I_{L T D}\right\|$ | 0.114 | $<0.0001$ | 260.404 | 38.558 | 25.570 | $\checkmark$ | -1.076 | $<0.0001$ |
| b2 | $\left\|I_{Q 90}\right\|$ | 0.037 | < 0.0001 | 272.657 | 50.811 | 29.802 | $\checkmark$ | -0.593 | $<0.0001$ |
| b3 | $\left\|I_{Q I O}\right\|$ | 0.001 | < 0.0001 | 267.246 | 45.400 | 27.852 | $\checkmark$ | -0.903 | $<0.0001$ |
| b4 | $\left\|I_{S A}\right\|$ | 0.001 | $<0.0001$ | 269.798 | 47.952 | 28.756 | $\checkmark$ | -0.687 | $<0.0001$ |
| a5 | $I_{S R}$ | 0.017 | < 0.0001 | 260.472 | 38.626 | 25.591 | $\checkmark$ | -1.002 | < 0.0001 |
| b5 | $\left\|I_{L T D}\right\|$ | 0.115 | < 0.0001 | 262.619 | 40.773 | 25.903 |  | -1.093 | 0.001 |
|  | $\left\|I_{Q 90}\right\|$ |  |  |  |  |  |  | 0.013 | 0.946 |
| b6 | $\left\|I_{L T D}\right\|$ | 0.095 | $<0.0001$ | 262.456 | 40.610 | 25.850 | $\checkmark$ | -0.950 | 0.010 |
|  | $\left\|I_{Q 10}\right\|$ |  |  |  |  |  |  | -0.128 | 0.691 |
| b7 | $\left\|I_{L T D}\right\|$ | 0.093 | $<0.0001$ | 262.409 | 40.563 | 25.835 | $\checkmark$ | -0.961 | 0.003 |
|  | $\left\|I_{S A}\right\|$ |  |  |  |  |  |  | -0.097 | 0.654 |
| b8 | $\left\|I_{L T D}\right\|$ | 0.066 | $<0.0001$ | 259.836 | 37.990 | 25.017 | $\checkmark$ | -0.571 | 0.102 |
|  | $I_{S R}$ |  |  |  |  |  |  | -0.523 | 0.106 |
| b9 | $\left\|I_{Q 90}\right\|$ | 0.008 | $<0.0001$ | 268.259 | 46.413 | 27.794 | $\checkmark$ | -0.201 | 0.287 |
|  | $\left\|I_{Q 10}\right\|$ |  |  |  |  |  |  | -0.678 | 0.013 |
| b10 | $\left\|I_{Q 90}\right\|$ | 0.004 | $<0.0001$ | 270.777 | 48.931 | 28.683 | $\checkmark$ | -0.231 | 0.281 |
|  | $\left\|I_{S A}\right\|$ |  |  |  |  |  |  | -0.472 | 0.050 |
| b11 | $\left\|I_{Q 90}\right\|$ | 0.001 | $<0.0001$ | 258.789 | 36.943 | 24.691 |  | 0.558 | 0.056 |
|  | $I_{S R}$ |  |  |  |  |  |  | -1.740 | <0.0001 |
| b12 | $\left\|I_{Q 10}\right\|$ | 0.000 | < 0.0001 | 269.256 | 47.410 | 28.143 | $\checkmark$ | -0.721 | 0.108 |
|  | $\left\|I_{S A}\right\|$ |  |  |  |  |  |  | -0.155 | 0.658 |
| b13 | $\left\|I_{Q 10}\right\|$ | 0.014 | $<0.0001$ | 262.295 | 40.449 | 25.798 | $\checkmark$ | -0.184 | 0.542 |
|  | $I_{S R}$ |  |  |  |  |  |  | -0.833 | 0.010 |
| b14 | $\left\|I_{S A}\right\|$ | 0.017 | $<0.0001$ | 262.688 | 40.842 | 25.925 | $\checkmark$ | -0.012 | 0.960 |
|  | $I_{S R}$ |  |  |  |  |  |  | -0.984 | 0.003 |
| b15 | $\left\|I_{L T D}\right\|$ | 0.095 | $<0.0001$ | 264.432 | 42.586 | 26.189 |  | -0.979 | 0.021 |
|  | \| $I_{Q 90} \mid$ |  |  |  |  |  |  | 0.030 | 0.883 |
|  | $\left\|I_{Q I O}\right\|$ |  |  |  |  |  |  | -0.138 | 0.680 |
| b16 | $\left\|I_{L T D}\right\|$ | 0.090 | $<0.0001$ | 264.660 | 42.814 | 26.152 |  | -1.006 | 0.005 |
|  | \| $I_{Q 90} \mid$ |  |  |  |  |  |  | 0.063 | 0.773 |
|  | $\left\|I_{S A}\right\|$ |  |  |  |  |  |  | -0.128 | 0.600 |
| b17 | $\left\|I_{L T D}\right\|$ | 0.036 | $<0.0001$ | 257.564 | 35.718 | 23.932 |  | -0.606 | 0.071 |
|  | \| $I_{Q 90} \mid$ |  |  |  |  |  |  | 0.584 | 0.040 |
|  | $I_{S R}$ |  |  |  |  |  |  | -1.271 | 0.009 |

Appendix D2 (continued)


Appendix D2 (continued)

| No. of <br> model | Variable | $\mathrm{R}^{2}$ | p-value of <br> model | $\mathrm{AIC}_{\mathrm{c}}$ | $\Delta \mathrm{AIC}_{\mathrm{c}}{ }^{1}$ | SEE | Plausible <br> sign | Regression <br> coefficient | p-value of <br> variable |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| b 29 | $\left\|I_{Q 90}\right\|$ | 0.001 | $<0.0001$ | 263.415 | 41.569 | 25.308 |  | 0.537 | 0.083 |
|  | $\left\|I_{Q I O}\right\|$ |  |  |  |  |  | -0.151 | 0.727 |  |
|  | $\left\|I_{S A}\right\|$ |  |  |  |  |  | 0.035 | 0.918 |  |
|  | $I_{S R}$ |  |  |  |  |  | -1.616 | 0.003 |  |
| b30 | $\left\|I_{L T D}\right\|$ | 0.050 | $<0.0001$ | 261.570 | 39.724 | 24.462 | -0.742 | 0.069 |  |
|  | $\left\|I_{Q 90}\right\|$ |  |  |  |  |  | 0.627 | 0.041 |  |
|  | $\left\|I_{Q I O}\right\|$ |  |  |  |  | 0.265 | 0.577 |  |  |
|  | $\left\|I_{S A}\right\|$ |  |  |  |  | -0.059 | 0.861 |  |  |
|  | $I_{S R}$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

$\sqrt{ }$ denotes that all variables have plausible signs of regression coefficient in the model.
${ }^{1} \Delta \mathrm{AIC}_{\mathrm{c}}$ denotes the difference between $\mathrm{AIC}_{\mathrm{c}}$ value for a given model and that for the best model (the model with the lowest $\mathrm{AIC}_{\mathrm{c}}$ ), where $\mathrm{AIC}_{\mathrm{c}}$ is the second-order Akaike Information Criterion. In this study, the best model is model d6 in the Appendix D4.

Appendix D3. Summary of the model performance for linear models with intercepts based on original values of flow indicators

| No. of model | Variable | $\mathrm{R}^{2}$ | p-value of model | $\mathrm{AIC}_{\mathrm{c}}$ | $\Delta \mathrm{AIC}_{\mathrm{c}}{ }^{1}$ | SEE | Plausible <br> sign | Regression coefficient | p -value of variable |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| c1 | $I_{L T D}$ | 0.114 | 0.033 | 226.133 | 4.284 | 16.483 | $\checkmark$ | 0.315 | 0.033 |
| c2 | $I_{Q 90}$ | 0.165 | 0.009 | 223.875 | 2.029 | 16.003 | $\checkmark$ | 0.187 | 0.009 |
| c3 | $I_{Q 10}$ | 0.001 | 0.862 | 231.044 | 9.198 | 17.503 | $\checkmark$ | 0.025 | 0.862 |
| c4 | $I_{S A}$ | 0.000 | 0.984 | 231.076 | 9.230 | 17.510 |  | -0.002 | 0.984 |
| c5 | $I_{S R}$ | 0.017 | 0.422 | 230.388 | 8.542 | 17.360 | $\checkmark$ | -0.130 | 0.422 |
| c6 | $I_{L T D}$ | 0.170 | 0.032 | 225.850 | 4.004 | 16.168 | $\checkmark$ | 0.094 | 0.638 |
|  | $I_{Q 90}$ |  |  |  |  |  |  | 0.154 | 0.123 |
| c7 | $I_{L T D}$ | 0.246 | 0.005 | 221.985 | $0.139^{* *}$ | 15.406 |  | 0.726 | 0.001 |
|  | $I_{Q 10}$ |  |  |  |  |  |  | -0.501 | 0.015 |
| c8 | $I_{L T D}$ | 0.217 | 0.011 | 223.527 | $1.681^{* *}$ | 15.705 |  | 0.596 | 0.003 |
|  | $I_{S A}$ |  |  |  |  |  |  | -0.255 | 0.034 |
| c9 | $I_{L T D}$ | 0.156 | 0.044 | 226.526 | 4.680 | 16.306 |  | 0.547 | 0.018 |
|  | $I_{S R}$ |  |  |  |  |  |  | 0.320 | 0.184 |
| c10 | $I_{Q 90}$ | 0.182 | 0.024 | 225.264 | 3.418 | 16.050 |  | 0.211 | 0.007 |
|  | $I_{Q 10}$ |  |  |  |  |  |  | -0.124 | 0.384 |
| c11 | $I_{Q 90}$ | 0.184 | 0.023 | 225.178 | 3.332 | 16.033 |  | 0.208 | 0.006 |
|  | $I_{S A}$ |  |  |  |  |  |  | -0.084 | 0.361 |
| c12 | $I_{Q 90}$ | 0.193 | 0.019 | 224.713 | 2.867 | 15.940 |  | 0.252 | 0.007 |
|  | $I_{S R}$ |  |  |  |  |  |  | 0.218 | 0.262 |
| c13 | $I_{Q 10}$ | 0.004 | 0.929 | 233.137 | 11.291 | 17.710 |  | 0.111 | 0.704 |
|  | $I_{S A}$ |  |  |  |  |  |  | -0.065 | 0.734 |
| c14 | $I_{Q 10}$ | 0.025 | $<0.0001$ | 232.301 | 10.455 | 17.526 |  | -0.106 | 0.597 |
|  | $I_{S R}$ |  |  |  |  |  |  | -0.213 | 0.349 |
| c15 | $I_{S A}$ | 0.031 | 0.557 | 232.031 | 10.185 | 17.467 |  | -0.091 | 0.468 |
|  | $I_{S R}$ |  |  |  |  |  |  | -0.233 | 0.283 |
| c16 | $I_{L T D}$ | 0.257 | 0.013 | 223.767 | $1.921^{* *}$ | 15.509 |  | 0.573 | 0.065 |
|  | $I_{Q 90}$ |  |  |  |  |  |  | 0.073 | 0.480 |
|  | $I_{Q 10}$ |  |  |  |  |  |  | -0.441 | 0.047 |
| c17 | $I_{L T D}$ | 0.236 | 0.020 | 224.879 | 3.033 | 15.726 |  | 0.416 | 0.126 |
|  | $I_{Q 90}$ |  |  |  |  |  |  | 0.096 | 0.348 |
|  | $I_{S A}$ |  |  |  |  |  |  | -0.216 | 0.086 |
| c18 | $I_{L T D}$ | 0.237 | 0.020 | 224.805 | 2.959 | 15.712 |  | 0.343 | 0.158 |
|  | $I_{Q 90}$ |  |  |  |  |  |  | 0.191 | 0.058 |
|  | $I_{S R}$ |  |  |  |  |  |  | 0.416 | 0.083 |

Appendix D3 (continued)

| No. of model | Variable | $\mathrm{R}^{2}$ | $p$-value of model | $\mathrm{AIC}_{\mathrm{c}}$ | $\Delta \mathrm{AIC}_{\mathrm{c}}{ }^{1}$ | SEE | Plausible sign | Regression coefficient | p-value of variable |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| c19 | $I_{L T D}$ | 0.253 | 0.014 | 223.994 | 2.148 | 15.553 |  | 0.732 | 0.001 |
|  | $I_{Q 10}$ |  |  |  |  |  |  | -0.384 | 0.197 |
|  | $I_{S A}$ |  |  |  |  |  |  | -0.092 | 0.586 |
| c20 | $I_{L T D}$ | 0.260 | 0.012 | 223.570 | $1.724^{* *}$ | 15.471 |  | 0.832 | 0.004 |
|  | $I_{Q 10}$ |  |  |  |  |  |  | -0.460 | 0.030 |
|  | $I_{S R}$ |  |  |  |  |  |  | 0.192 | 0.412 |
| c21 | $I_{L T D}$ | 0.231 | 0.023 | 225.139 | 3.293 | 15.777 |  | 0.706 | 0.004 |
|  | $I_{S A}$ |  |  |  |  |  |  | -0.227 | 0.069 |
|  | $I_{S R}$ |  |  |  |  |  |  | 0.194 | 0.421 |
| c22 | $I_{Q 90}$ | 0.184 | 0.059 | 227.487 | 5.641 | 16.247 |  | 0.211 | 0.008 |
|  | $I_{Q 10}$ |  |  |  |  |  |  | -0.047 | 0.862 |
|  | $I_{S A}$ |  |  |  |  |  |  | -0.058 | 0.744 |
| c23 | $I_{Q 90}$ | 0.194 | 0.049 | 227.011 | 5.165 | 16.151 | $\checkmark$ | 0.250 | 0.009 |
|  | $I_{Q 10}$ |  |  |  |  |  |  | -0.037 | 0.842 |
|  | $I_{S R}$ |  |  |  |  |  |  | 0.186 | 0.467 |
| c24 | $I_{Q 90}$ | 0.195 | 0.048 | 226.972 | 5.126 | 16.143 |  | 0.247 | 0.010 |
|  | $I_{S A}$ |  |  |  |  |  |  | -0.032 | 0.786 |
|  | $I_{S R}$ |  |  |  |  |  |  | 0.175 | 0.485 |
| c25 | $I_{Q 10}$ | 0.031 | 0.764 | 234.373 | 12.527 | 17.708 |  | 0.009 | 0.975 |
|  | $I_{S A}$ |  |  |  |  |  |  | -0.096 | 0.624 |
|  | $I_{S R}$ |  |  |  |  |  |  | -0.231 | 0.321 |
| c26 | $I_{L T D}$ | 0.262 | 0.027 | 225.962 | 4.116 | 15.674 |  | 0.586 | 0.063 |
|  | $I_{Q 90}$ |  |  |  |  |  |  | 0.069 | 0.508 |
|  | $I_{Q 10}$ |  |  |  |  |  |  | -0.337 | 0.273 |
|  | $I_{S A}$ |  |  |  |  |  |  | -0.085 | 0.622 |
| c27 | $I_{L T D}$ | 0.284 | 0.017 | 224.773 | 2.927 | 15.443 |  | 0.638 | 0.044 |
|  | $I_{Q 90}$ |  |  |  |  |  |  | 0.115 | 0.294 |
|  | $I_{Q 10}$ |  |  |  |  |  |  | -0.346 | 0.141 |
|  | $I_{S R}$ |  |  |  |  |  |  | 0.281 | 0.260 |
| c28 | $I_{L T D}$ | 0.267 | 0.025 | 225.714 | 3.868 | 15.626 |  | 0.508 | 0.073 |
|  | $I_{Q 90}$ |  |  |  |  |  |  | 0.139 | 0.200 |
|  | $I_{S A}$ |  |  |  |  |  |  | -0.156 | 0.245 |
|  | $I_{S R}$ |  |  |  |  |  |  | 0.303 | 0.234 |
| c29 | $I_{L T D}$ | 0.264 | 0.026 | 225.841 | 3.995 | 15.650 |  | 0.827 | 0.002 |
|  | $I_{Q 10}$ |  |  |  |  |  |  | -0.371 | 0.216 |
|  | $I_{S A}$ |  |  |  |  |  |  | -0.073 | 0.674 |
|  | $I_{S R}$ |  |  |  |  |  |  | 0.177 | 0.461 |

Appendix D3 (continued)
$\left.\begin{array}{lllllllll}\hline \begin{array}{l}\text { No. of } \\ \text { model }\end{array} & \text { Variable } & \mathrm{R}^{2} & \begin{array}{l}\text { p-value of } \\ \text { model }\end{array} & \mathrm{AIC}_{\mathrm{c}} & \Delta \mathrm{AIC}_{\mathrm{c}}{ }^{1} & \mathrm{SEE} & \begin{array}{l}\text { Plausible } \\ \text { sign }\end{array} & \begin{array}{l}\text { Regression } \\ \text { coefficient }\end{array} \\ \hline \mathrm{c} 30 & I_{Q 90} & 0.195 & 0.099 & 230.070 & 8.224 & 16.372 & & 0.247 \\ & I_{Q 10} & & & & & & 0.003 & 0.993 \\ & I_{S A} & & & & & -0.033 & 0.855 \\ & I_{S R} & & & & & & 0.176 & 0.505 \\ \text { variable of }\end{array}\right]$
$\checkmark$ denotes that all variables have plausible signs of regression coefficient in the model.
** The best-fitting model with $\Delta \mathrm{AIC}_{\mathrm{c}} \leq 2$.
${ }^{1} \Delta \mathrm{AIC}_{\mathrm{c}}$ denotes the difference between $\mathrm{AIC}_{\mathrm{c}}$ value for a given model and that for the best model (the model with the lowest $\mathrm{AIC}_{\mathrm{c}}$ ), where $\mathrm{AIC}_{\mathrm{c}}$ is the second-order Akaike Information Criterion. In this study, the best model is model d6 in the Appendix D4.

## Appendix D4. Summary of the model performance for linear models with intercepts based on absolute values of flow indicators

| No. of model | Variable | $\mathrm{R}^{2}$ | p -value of model | $\mathrm{AIC}_{\mathrm{c}}$ | $\Delta \mathrm{AIC}_{\mathrm{c}}{ }^{1}$ | SEE | Plausible sign | Regression coefficient | p-value of variable |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| d1 | $\left\|I_{L T D}\right\|$ | 0.114 | 0.033 | 226.238 | 4.392 | 16.483 | $\sqrt{ }$ | -0.315 | 0.033 |
| d2 | $\left\|I_{Q 90}\right\|$ | 0.037 | 0.235 | 229.575 | 7.729 | 17.185 | $\checkmark$ | -0.105 | 0.235 |
| d3 | $\left\|I_{Q 10}\right\|$ | 0.001 | 0.854 | 231.040 | 9.194 | 17.502 | $\checkmark$ | -0.028 | 0.854 |
| d4 | $\left\|I_{S A}\right\|$ | 0.001 | 0.858 | 231.042 | 9.196 | 17.503 |  | 0.021 | 0.858 |
| c5 | $I_{S R}$ | 0.017 | 0.422 | 230.388 | 8.542 | 17.360 | $\checkmark$ | -0.130 | 0.422 |
| d5 | $\left\|I_{L T D}\right\|$ | 0.121 | 0.093 | 228.152 | 6.306 | 16.640 |  | -0.398 | 0.068 |
|  | $\left\|I_{Q 90}\right\|$ |  |  |  |  |  |  | 0.066 | 0.598 |
| d6 | $\left\|I_{L T D}\right\|$ | 0.249 | 0.005 | 221.846 | $0.000^{* * *}$ | 15.379 |  | -0.737 | 0.001 |
|  | $\left\|I_{Q 10}\right\|$ |  |  |  |  |  |  | 0.533 | 0.014 |
| d7 | $\left\|I_{L T D}\right\|$ | 0.241 | 0.006 | 222.267 | $0.421^{* *}$ | 15.460 |  | -0.628 | 0.002 |
|  | $\left\|I_{S A}\right\|$ |  |  |  |  |  |  | 0.348 | 0.017 |
| d8 | $\left\|I_{L T D}\right\|$ | 0.156 | 0.044 | 226.526 | 4.680 | 16.306 |  | -0.547 | 0.018 |
|  | $I_{S R}$ |  |  |  |  |  |  | 0.320 | 0.184 |
| d9 | $\left\|I_{Q 90}\right\|$ | 0.052 | 0.369 | 231.141 | 9.295 | 17.274 |  | -0.164 | 0.164 |
|  | $\left\|I_{Q I O}\right\|$ |  |  |  |  |  |  | 0.150 | 0.440 |
| d10 | \| $I_{Q 90} \mid$ | 0.096 | 0.154 | 229.247 | 7.401 | 16.870 |  | -0.246 | 0.056 |
|  | $\left\|I_{S A}\right\|$ |  |  |  |  |  |  | 0.251 | 0.127 |
| d11 | $\left\|I_{Q 90}\right\|$ | 0.054 | 0.361 | 231.094 | 9.248 | 17.264 |  | -0.284 | 0.240 |
|  | $I_{S R}$ |  |  |  |  |  |  | 0.348 | 0.425 |
| d12 | $\left\|I_{Q 10}\right\|$ | 0.012 | 0.806 | 232.828 | 10.982 | 17.642 |  | -0.180 | 0.529 |
|  | $\left\|I_{S A}\right\|$ |  |  |  |  |  |  | 0.139 | 0.530 |
| d13 | $\left\|I_{Q I O}\right\|$ | 0.024 | 0.632 | 232.304 | 10.458 | 17.527 |  | 0.110 | 0.530 |
|  | $I_{S R}$ |  |  |  |  |  |  | -0.214 | 0.351 |
| d14 | $\left\|I_{S A}\right\|$ | 0.048 | 0.401 | 231.318 | 9.472 | 17.312 |  | 0.180 | 0.278 |
|  | $I_{S R}$ |  |  |  |  |  |  | -0.311 | 0.183 |
| d15 | $\left\|I_{L T D}\right\|$ | 0.249 | 0.015 | 224.180 | 2.334 | 15.589 |  | -0.748 | 0.004 |
|  | $\left\|I_{Q 90}\right\|$ |  |  |  |  |  |  | 0.010 | 0.931 |
|  | $\left\|I_{Q I O}\right\|$ |  |  |  |  |  |  | 0.529 | 0.018 |
| d16 | $\left\|I_{L T D}\right\|$ | 0.249 | 0.015 | 224.210 | 2.364 | 15.595 |  | -0.568 | 0.010 |
|  | $\left\|I_{Q 90}\right\|$ |  |  |  |  |  |  | -0.079 | 0.551 |
|  | $\left\|I_{S A}\right\|$ |  |  |  |  |  |  | 0.390 | 0.018 |
| d17 | $\left\|I_{L T D}\right\|$ | 0.183 | 0.061 | 227.555 | 5.709 | 16.261 |  | -0.530 | 0.022 |
|  | $\left\|I_{Q 90}\right\|$ |  |  |  |  |  |  | -0.246 | 0.280 |
|  | $I_{S R}$ |  |  |  |  |  |  | 0.720 | 0.106 |

Appendix D4 (continued)

| No. of model | Variable | $\mathrm{R}^{2}$ | p-value of model | $\mathrm{AIC}_{\mathrm{c}}$ | $\Delta \mathrm{AIC}_{\mathrm{c}}{ }^{1}$ | SEE | Plausible sign | Regression coefficient | p-value of variable |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| d18 | $\left\|I_{L T D}\right\|$ | 0.269 | 0.010 | 223.106 | $1.260^{* *}$ | 15.382 |  | -0.753 | 0.001 |
|  | $\left\|I_{Q I O}\right\|$ |  |  |  |  |  |  | 0.336 | 0.248 |
|  | $\left\|I_{S A}\right\|$ |  |  |  |  |  |  | 0. 119 | 0.327 |
| d19 | $\left\|I_{L T D}\right\|$ | 0.262 | 0.011 | 223.478 | $1.632^{* *}$ | 15.453 |  | -0.838 | 0.002 |
|  | $\left\|I_{Q 10}\right\|$ |  |  |  |  |  |  | 0.489 | 0.029 |
|  | $I_{S R}$ |  |  |  |  |  |  | 0.186 | 0.427 |
| d20 | $\left\|I_{L T D}\right\|$ | 0.245 | 0.017 | 224.394 | 2.548 | 15.631 |  | -0.623 | 0.004 |
|  | $\left\|I_{S A}\right\|$ |  |  |  |  |  |  | 0.320 | 0.046 |
|  | $I_{S R}$ |  |  |  |  |  |  | 0.110 | 0.661 |
| d21 | $\left\|I_{Q 90}\right\|$ | 0.102 | 0.271 | 231.349 | 9.503 | 17.051 |  | -0.240 | 0.066 |
|  | $\left\|I_{Q I O}\right\|$ |  |  |  |  |  |  | -0.128 | 0.644 |
|  | $\left\|I_{S A}\right\|$ |  |  |  |  |  |  | 0.331 | 0.169 |
| d22 | $\left\|I_{Q 90}\right\|$ | 0.061 | 0.514 | 233.124 | 11.278 | 17.434 |  | -0.284 | 0.245 |
|  | $\left\|I_{Q I O}\right\|$ |  |  |  |  |  |  | 0.110 | 0.598 |
|  | $I_{S R}$ |  |  |  |  |  |  | 0.264 | 0.572 |
| d23 | $\left\|I_{Q 90}\right\|$ | 0.104 | 0.261 | 231.249 | 9.403 | 17.030 |  | -0.360 | 0.144 |
|  | $\left\|I_{S A}\right\|$ |  |  |  |  |  |  | 0.235 | 0.163 |
|  | $\left\|I_{S R}\right\|$ |  |  |  |  |  |  | 0.240 | 0.583 |
| d24 | $\left\|I_{Q 10}\right\|$ | 0.051 | 0.592 | 233.550 | 11.704 | 17.527 |  | -0.092 | 0.753 |
|  | $\left\|I_{S A}\right\|$ |  |  |  |  |  |  | 0.231 | 0.324 |
|  | $I_{S R}$ |  |  |  |  |  |  | -0.292 | 0.230 |
| d25 | $\left\|I_{L T D}\right\|$ | 0.272 | 0.022 | 225.405 | 3.559 | 15.565 |  | -0.705 | 0.007 |
|  | $\left\|I_{Q 90}\right\|$ |  |  |  |  |  |  | -0.052 | 0.697 |
|  | $\left\|I_{Q I O}\right\|$ |  |  |  |  |  |  | 0.207 | 0.293 |
|  | $\left\|I_{S A}\right\|$ |  |  |  |  |  |  | 0.230 | 0.299 |
| d26 | $\left\|I_{L T D}\right\|$ | 0.285 | 0.017 | 224.702 | 2.856 | 15.429 |  | -0.816 | 0.002 |
|  | \| $I_{Q 90}$ \| |  |  |  |  |  |  | 0.479 | 0.299 |
|  | $\left\|I_{Q 10}\right\|$ |  |  |  |  |  |  | 0.555 | 0.032 |
|  | $I_{S R}$ |  |  |  |  |  |  | -0.225 | 0.194 |
| d27 | $\left\|I_{L T D}\right\|$ | 0.300 | 0.012 | 223.874 | 2.028 | 15.271 |  | -0.680 | 0.004 |
|  | $\left\|I_{Q 90}\right\|$ |  |  |  |  |  |  | -0.356 | 0.108 |
|  | $\left\|I_{S A}\right\|$ |  |  |  |  |  |  | 0.373 | 0.021 |
|  | $I_{S R}$ |  |  |  |  |  |  | 0.653 | 0.119 |
| d28 | $\left\|I_{L T D}\right\|$ | 0.274 | 0.021 | 225.300 | 3.454 | 15.545 |  | -0.817 | 0.002 |
|  | $\left\|I_{Q I O}\right\|$ |  |  |  |  |  |  | 0.342 | 0.245 |
|  | $\left\|I_{S A}\right\|$ |  |  |  |  |  |  | 0.157 | 0.452 |
|  | $I_{S R}$ |  |  |  |  |  |  | 0.123 | 0.622 |

Appendix D4 (continued)

| No. of model | Variable | $\mathrm{R}^{2}$ | p-value of model | $\mathrm{AIC}_{c}$ | $\Delta \mathrm{AIC}_{\mathrm{c}}{ }^{1}$ | SEE | Plausible sign | Regression coefficient | $p$-value of variable |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| d29 | $\left\|I_{Q 90}\right\|$ | 0.115 | 0.354 | 233.214 | 11.368 | 17.162 |  | -0.397 | 0.119 |
|  | $\left\|I_{Q I O}\right\|$ |  |  |  |  |  |  | -0.195 | 0.507 |
|  | $\left\|I_{S A}\right\|$ |  |  |  |  |  |  | 0.350 | 0.151 |
|  | $I_{S R}$ |  |  |  |  |  |  | 0.336 | 0.468 |
| d30 | $\left\|I_{L T D}\right\|$ | 0.313 | 0.021 | 225.733 | 3.887 | 15.346 |  | -0.774 | 0.004 |
|  | $\left\|I_{Q 90}\right\|$ |  |  |  |  |  |  | -0.310 | 0.176 |
|  | $\left\|I_{Q I O}\right\|$ |  |  |  |  |  |  | 0.239 | 0.424 |
|  | $\left\|I_{S A}\right\|$ |  |  |  |  |  |  | 0.253 | 0.248 |
|  | $I_{S R}$ |  |  |  |  |  |  | 0.592 | 0.166 |

$\checkmark$ denotes that all variables have plausible signs of regression coefficient in the model.
***the best model with the lowest $\mathrm{AIC}_{\mathrm{c}}$ value.
** the best-fitting model with $\Delta \mathrm{AIC}_{\mathrm{c}} \leq 2$.
${ }^{1} \Delta \mathrm{AIC}_{\mathrm{c}}$ denotes the difference between $\mathrm{AIC}_{\mathrm{c}}$ value for a given model and that for the best model (the model with the lowest $\mathrm{AIC}_{\mathrm{c}}$ ), where $\mathrm{AIC}_{\mathrm{c}}$ is the second-order Akaike Information Criterion. In this study, the best model is model d6 in the Appendix D4.

## Appendix D5. Correlation matrix of the estimated variables included in this study

| Variables | $I_{L T D}$ | $I_{Q 90}$ | $I_{Q I 0}$ | $I_{S A}$ | $I_{S R}$ | \% change in fish <br> species richness |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| $I_{L T D}$ | $\mathbf{1 . 0 0 0}$ | 0.708 | 0.771 | 0.684 | -0.772 | 0.338 |
| $I_{Q 90}$ | 0.708 | $\mathbf{1 . 0 0 0}$ | 0.369 | 0.314 | -0.640 | 0.406 |
| $I_{Q 10}$ | 0.771 | 0.369 | $\mathbf{1 . 0 0 0}$ | 0.868 | -0.694 | 0.028 |
| $I_{S A}$ | 0.684 | 0.314 | 0.868 | $\mathbf{1 . 0 0 0}$ | -0.658 | -0.003 |
| $I_{S R}$ | -0.772 | -0.640 | -0.694 | -0.658 | $\mathbf{1 . 0 0 0}$ | -0.131 |
| $\%$ change in fish | 0.338 | 0.406 | 0.028 | -0.003 | -0.131 | $\mathbf{1 . 0 0 0}$ |
| species richness |  |  |  |  |  |  |

## Appendix D6. Reference list of 49 published studies that provide data of fish species richness at basin or sub-basin scale in China.

Deng, Q. X., Li, C. and Wu, G. J. (2001). Notes on the Fishes of upper Reaches Minjiang River. Journal of Sichuan Teachers College ( Natural Science). 22(1): 21-25. (in Chinese with English abstract)

Ding, R. H. (1989). The fish resources and the problems of fisheries management in Tuojiang. Resources exploitation and protection. 5(3): 13-19. (in Chinese)

Duan, J. R., Zhang, H. Y., Liu, K. and Shi, W. G. 2007. Study on Biodiversity of Fisheries Resources in Yangtze River's Lower Reaches Based on GIS. Journal of Jimei University (Natural Science). 12(3): 221-225. (in Chinese with English abstract)

Fisheries Institute of Guanxi Zhuang Autonomous Region, Institute of Zoology, Chinese Academy of Science. (1981). Freshwater Fishes of Guangxi, China. Guangxi People's Publishing House. (in Chinese)

Ge Y. F. 2005. .The fish resources and their preoperational approaches in the middle and lower reaches of the Qiantangjiang River. Marine Fisheries. 27(2): 164-168. (in Chinese with English abstract)

Gao, Z. Z. and Liu, R. L. 1995. The fisheries of Jiangxi province. Journal of Nanchang University (Natural Science). 19(3): 222-232. (in Chinese with English abstract)

Guo, S. C., Qiu, Q. H., Huang, Z. H., Li, X. H., Li, J., and Luo, J. R. 2008. An analysis of impact and recovery on fishery resources of Qingyuan section of the Beijiang River due to barrage works. Ocean and Fisheries. 12: 15-18. (in Chinese)

Jiang, G. F. and He, X. F. 2008. Status of fish resources in the lower reaches of the Jialing River. Freshwater Fisheries. 38(2): 3-7. (in Chinese with English abstract)

He, Z. H., Xie, Z. H., Shi, W. L., Li, Y. H., Lei, Y. Z., Chen, J. M., Zhang, X. G. and Wang, J. L. 1986. Fishery resources of Yellow River System. Liaoning Science and Technology Press, Shenyang. (in Chinese)

Institute of Zoology, Chinese Academy of Sciences. (1979). The fishes of Xinjiang. Xinjiang People Press, Ürümqi, China. (in Chinese)

Li, D. X., Sun, W., Li, C. Y. and Rong, Q. 2005. Journal of Shandong Agricultural Administrators' College. 21(3), 128-132. (in Chinese)

Li, J., Li, X. H., Jia, X. P., Li, Y. F., He, M. F., Tan, X. C., Wang, C. and Jiang, W. X. 2010. Evolvement and diversity of fish community in Xijiang River. Journal of Fishery Sciences of China. 17(2): 298-311. (in Chinese with English abstract.)

Li, X. F., Huang, D. M., Xie, W. X., Chang, X. L., Yang, H. Y., Zhang, Y. J. and He, J. Q. 2005. Status of fisher Resources in the middle reaches of the Hanjiang River. Journal of Lake Science. 17(4): 366-372. (in Chinese with English abstract)

Li, Y. X. 2006. Research and conservation on aquatic organism of the Hongshui River. China Fisheries. 9, 82-85. (in Chinese)

Liu, S. P., Duan, X. B., Chen, D. Q., Liao, F. C. and Chen, W. J. 2005. Studies on status of fishery resources in the middle reach of the Yangtze River. Acta. Hydrobiologica Sinica. 29(6): 708-711. (in Chinese with English abstract)

Liu, Y. 2011. Assessment on fish community variation and biological integrity of Dongjiang River. Master's degree thesis. Jinan University. http://cdmd.cnki.com.cn/Article/CDMD-10559-1011127786.htm

Ni, Y. and Zhu, C.D. 2005. Fish fauna of Taihu Lake. Shanghai scientific \& Technical Publishers, Shanghai, China. (in Chinese)

Pan, J. H., Liu, C. H., and Zheng, W. 1984. Study on the fish fauna of the Beijiang River, Guangdong province. Journal of South China Normal University (Natural Science Edition). 1: 27-40. (in Chinese with English abstract)

Pei, X. J., Niu, C. J., Gao, x., and Xu, C. 2010. The ecological health assessment of Liao River Basin, China, based on biotic integrity index of fish. Acta Ecologica Sinica. 30(21): 5736-5746. (in Chinese with English abstract)

Ren M. L. 1998. Fishes of the Yili River. Chinese Journal of Fisheries. 11(1), 7-17. (in Chinese with English abstract)

Ru H. J., Liu X. Q., Huang X. R., Ning Y. Z. and Wang H. T. 2005. Diversity of fish species and its spatiotemporal variations in Lake Dongting, a large Yangtzeconnected lake. 20(1): 93-99. (in Chinese with English abstract)

Ru, H. J., Wang, H. J., Zhao, W. H., Shen, Y. Q., Wang, Y. and Zhang, X. K. 2010. Fishes in the mainstream of the Yellow River: assemblage characteristics and historical changes. Biodiversity Science. 18(2), 169-174. (in Chinese with English abstract)

Shi, B. N. and Deng, Q. X. 1980. List of fishes and a brief history of the Jialing River fish survey. Journal of Southwest China Normal University (Natural Science Edition). 2: 34-44. (in Chinese)

Wang, F.Y., Yang, J.X. and Chen, X.Y. 2011. Current Status and Conservation Strategies of Fish Germplasm Resources of Nanpanjiang River System in Yunnan. Journal of Hydroecology. 32(5): 19-29. (in Chinese with English abstract)

Wang, Q. S., Shi, B. N., Guo, Z.Z., Chen, R. H., Zhang, F. Q., Chen, Y. Z. and Cao, Y. L. 1959. The first investigation of the Songhua River. Journal of Jilin Normal University. 1-99. (in Chinese)

Wu, Q., Duan, X. B., Xu, S. Y., Xiong, C. X. and Chen, D. Q. 2007. Studies on fishery resources in the Three Gorges Reservoir of the Yangtze River. Freshwater Fisheries. 37(2): 70-75. (in Chinese with English abstract)

Xia, Y. G., Li, Y., Sun, H., Chen, H., and Liu, P. 2012. Species diversity survey of fish in Fuyuan section of Heilongjiang River. Chinese Agricultural Science Bulletin. 28(14): 120-125. (in Chinese with English abstract)

Xie, Y. H. 1981. Ichthyofauna of the Liaohe River. Ichthyology Research Papers. Science Press, Beijing. 111-120. (in Chinese with English abstract)

Xie, Y. H. 1986. The fish fauna of the Yalu River. Transactions of the Chinese Ichthyologic Society (No.5). Science Press, Beijing. 91-100. (in Chinese with English abstract)

Yang Z. M., Zhang Q., Lv W. H., Hou Y. J., Tian D. X. and Cui J. H. 2010. Fish survey in Pengshui hydropower station reaches of Wujiang River. Modern Agricultural Science and Technology. 24: 312-319. (in Chinese)

Ye, F. L., Yang, P., and Song, B. L. 1991. The fish fauna of Dongjiang River. Journal of Zhanjiang Fishery College. 11(2): 1-7. (in Chinese with English abstract).

Yu, C. R. and Zhang, Y. M. 1984. On the distribution of the fish fauna in the 2nd Songhua River. Transactions of Oceanology and Limnology. 1: 57-63. (in Chinese with English abstract)

Yu, Z. T., Deng, Z. L, Xu, Y. X., Wie,X. J., Zhou, C. S., Liang, Z. X. and Huang, H. N. 1981. A study on fish resources in Hanshui River after the construction of the Dangjiangkou dam. Transactions of the Chinese Ichthyological Society (No.1). Science Press, Beijing, China. (in Chinese with English abstract)

Zeng X. (ed.) 1990. Fishery Resources of the Yangtze River Basin. Marine Press, Beijing, China. (in Chinese)

Zhang, C. G., Zhao, Y. H., Xing, Y. C., Guo, R. L., Zhang, Q., Feng, Y. and Fan, E. Y. 2011. Fish species diversity and conservation in Beijing and adjacent areas. Biodiversity Science. 19 (5): 597-604. (in Chinese with English abstract)

Zhang, J. J., Feng, H., Li, K. S., Yang, X. Z., Li, F. and Zhang, J. Y. 2009. Changes of fishery resources after the construction of cascade hydropower stations from Longyang gorge to Liujiaxia gorge in upper stream of Yellow River. Freshwater Fisheries. 39(3), 40-45. (in Chinese with English abstract)

Zhang, J. M. 1985. Fishery resources of Heilongjiang province. Heilongjiang Korean National Press, China (in Chinese).

Zhang, J. M. 1986. Investigation of fish resources in Heilongjiang River system. Heilongjiang People's Publishing House, Haerbin, China. (in Chinese)

Zhang, J. M. 1995. The fish fauna of Heilongjiang province. Heilongjiang Science and Technology Press, Haerbin, China. (in Chinese)

Zhang T. L. and Li Z. J. 2007. Fish resources and fishery utilization of Lake Poyang. Journal of Lake Science. 19(4): 434-444. (in Chinese with English abstract)

Zhao, S., Zhao, W. G., and Liu, P. 2011. A research of Songhua River fish species resource from Nenjiang section to Tongjiang section. Journal of Agricultural Science. 6: 53-57. (in Chinese with English abstract)

Zheng M.'L. and Jia G. S. 1988. A study on the fauna and geographical distribution of freshwater fishes in Zhejiang province, china. 7(1): 27-38. (in Chinese with English abstract)

Zhou, C. W. and Cheng, Q. T. 1997. The fishes of Shangdong province. Shandong Science and Technology Press, Jinan. (in Chinese)

Zhou, H. M., Liu, Y. L., and Li, F. 2011. Study on fish resources of Youjiang River. Jiangxi Fishery Sciences and Technology. 127, 22-25. (in Chinese)

Zhou, J., Han, Y. Q., and He, A. Y. 2006. Impact of Guiping navigation project on aquatic environment. Guangxi Fishery Sciences and Technology. 2: 14-27. (in Chinese)

Zhou, L., Zhang, Z. Q., Li, Z. Y., Yang, X., Lin, Y. H., Yang, C. Q. and Li, D. Y. 2011. Changes of fish resources after construction of Guangzhao hydropower
station on Beipan River. Journal of Hydroecology. 32(5): 134-137. (in Chinese with English abstract)

Zhu, S. Q., Liu, Z. W. and Gu, X. H. 2007. Changes of the fish fauna and fish yield analysis in Lake Taihu. J. Lake. Sci. 19(6): 664-669. (in Chinese with English abstract)

Zhu, Y., Zhou, J., and Shi, J. 2007. Fish survey of the Liujiang River. Guangxi Fishery Sciences and Technology. 2: 66-78. (in Chinese)

Zou, S. Z., Wu, Z. Q., Hu, M. L., Zhang, J. M. and Hua, Q. 2010. The Predicative Analysis about the Effects of Xiajiang Water Control Project on Fish Recourses in the Middle Reaches of Gan River. Journal of Nanchang University (Natural Science). 34(3): 289-293. (in Chinese with English abstract)

## Curriculum Vitae

## Personal data

| Name: | Jing Zhang |
| :--- | :--- |
| Date of Birth: | 15.02 .1975 |
| Place of Birth: | Ningxia, P. R. China |
| Marital status: | Married |
| Nationality: | Chinese |

## Education

2004 - now Doctoral study of GeoSciences, at Hydrology Working Group (Prof. Dr. Petra Döll), Department of Physical Geography, Goethe-University Frankfurt am Main Project:
Estimating flow requirements of freshwater ecosystems in China with the global hydrology and water use model WaterGAP
Title of the dissertation:
Anthropogenic river flow alterations and their impacts on freshwater ecosystems in China
Referee: Prof. Dr. Petra Döll, Prof. Dr. Thomas Hickler
1999-2003 Master study of Environmental Science, at Department of Hydrology and Water Resources Engineering (Prof. Dr. Peicheng Li), Chang'an University, P. R. China
Field of study: hydrology, engineering, soil and water conservation, environmental restoration, water management
Title of the thesis: Studies on theory of water price and rational process of water pricing
Referee: Prof. Dr. Peicheng Li, Prof. Dr. Yiqian Zhang
1993-1996 Study of Social Sciences, at Department of Social Science, Northwestern Polytechnic University (junior college program), P. R. China

Field of study: international trade, finance, marketing

## Publication

2008

Zhang, J. and Döll, P. 2008. Assessment of ecologically relevant hydrological change in China due to water use and reservoirs. Adv. Geosci., 18, 1-6.
www.adv-geosci.net/18/1/2008/
Döll, P., Fiedler, K., and Zhang, J. 2009. Global-scale analysis of river flow alterations due to water withdrawals and reservoirs. Hydrol. Earth Syst. Sci., 13, 2413-2432. http://www.hydrol-earth-syst-sci.net/13/2413/2009/
Döll, P. and Zhang, J. 2010. Impact of climate change on freshwater ecosystems: a global-scale analysis of ecologically relevant river flow alterations. Hydrol. Earth Syst. Sci. Discuss., 7, 1305-1342, doi:10.5194/hessd-7-1305-2010. www.hydrol-earth-syst-sci-discuss.net/7/1305/2010


[^0]:    ${ }^{1}$ At global scales, only 672 reservoirs in 'WG2.1f' were used to calculate the storage capacity because of lack of data for storage capacity.
    ${ }^{2}$ Included in previous WGHM 2.1 f (Hunger and Döll, 2008)
    ${ }^{3}$ Included in current WGHM 2.2 (Döll et al., 2012)

[^1]:    ${ }^{T}$ Xenopoulos et al. (2005)
    ${ }^{2}$ Poff and Zimmerman (2010)

[^2]:    ${ }^{1}$ Vegetation cover was presented as percentage of the total land area.

[^3]:    ${ }^{1}$ Native fish catch presented as percentage of the total weight of fish catch.

[^4]:    Fish catch in the middle reaches and the Lake Dongting of the Yangtze River were presented as $1 \times 10^{8}$ amount.

[^5]:    ${ }^{2}$ Fish catch was expressed as the percentage of the total fish stock; ${ }^{3}$ Flow data was presented as diversion ratio of discharge.

